

**THE AUSTRALIAN FISHING INDUSTRY:
A SELECT HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**

by

Howard J. Smith and Malcolm T. Tull



Murdoch University

1767/90

Copyright © H. J. Smith and M. T. Tull 1990

ISBN: 0-86905-177-6

THE AUSTRALIAN FISHING INDUSTRY: A SELECT HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

Contents

	Page
Acknowledgements	iv
Abbreviations	v
Introduction	vi
Chapter 1 Aborigines, Torres Strait Islanders and Fishing	1
Chapter 2 Whaling and Sealing	19
Chapter 3 Pearling and Beche-de-mer Fishing	50
Chapter 4 Coastal and Estuarine Fishing	76
Chapter 5 Deep-sea and Reef Fishing	91
Chapter 6 Abalone Fishing, Oyster Farming, Scallops and Other Molluscs	103
6.1 Abalone Fishing	103
6.2 Oyster Farming	105
6.3 Scallops and Other Molluscs	113
Chapter 7 Rock Lobster Fishing, Prawning and Other Crustaceans	117
7.1 Rock Lobster Fishing	117
7.2 Prawning and Other Crustaceans	125
Chapter 8 General Fishing and Aquaculture	137
Chapter 9 Auto-biographies, Biographies and Oral Histories	169
9.1 Auto-biographies, Biographies and other Personal Material	169
9.2 Oral Histories	180
Chapter 10 Government Inquiries and Reports	208
Chapter 11 Bibliographies and Reference Works.	219
Appendix: A Select List of Fishing Journals	221

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This bibliography would not have been possible without the assistance of a large number of people throughout Australia. Project Officers were appointed in each state to assume primary responsibility for the identification and collection of local material. Without their efforts the project could not have succeeded. The Project Officers were:

New South Wales- Mr F. N. Bonser, retired Chief Inspector of Fisheries.

Northern Territory- Mr L. Browne, retired fisheries officer and active playwright.

Tasmania- Mr A. J. Harrison, Deputy Director of Fisheries.

Queensland- Mr N. Haysom, retired Deputy Director of the Division of Dairying and Fisheries.

South Australia and Western Australia- Mr H.J. Smith, historian.

Victoria- Mr K. J. Street, Principal Planning Officer, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands.

In addition to his function as a Project Officer, Howard Smith played a major role in the preparation of the Bibliography. Without his thorough research and careful and painstaking checking of entries the Bibliography would not have been possible. Meredith Wills and Neville Wilson provided valuable assistance with data input and the operation of the bibliographic database. Finally, and most importantly, I would like to thank the Fishing Industry Research and Development Council (FIRDC) for providing the funding for the preparation of the Bibliography and, in particular, Dr M. Walker, Executive Officer of the FIRDC, for initiating the proposal to preserve and document the history of the industry.

Murdoch University
November 1990

Malcolm T. Tull

ABBREVIATIONS

ABC	Australian Broadcasting Commission
ADB	Australian Dictionary of Biography
AGPS	Australian Government Publishing Service
AIAS	Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies
AJMFR	Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research
ANU	Australian National University
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSIRO	Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation
FIRDC	Fishing Industry Research and Development Council
JRAHS	Journal of the Royal Australian Historical Society
MUP	Melbourne University Press
nd	no date
PAAS	Professional Association for Applied Anthropology and Sociology
SUP	Sydney University Press
UQP	University of Queensland Press
UWA	University of Western Australia
UWAP	University of Western Australia Press
WAMRL	Western Australian Marine Research Laboratories
WAVEC	Western Australian Audio Visual Education Centre

INTRODUCTION

In recent years the Australian fishing industry has attracted considerable public interest. The continued intrusion of traditional Indonesian fishers into Australian waters, Russian requests for access to Australian ports for their fishing vessels and Japanese investment in the rock lobster industry, has led to heightened political interest in Australia's fishing industries.¹ An historical perspective can be of considerable value in addressing such issues but, with the exceptions of whaling and pearling, remarkably little has been written on the history of the Australian fishing industry. Dr F. Broeze, a leading maritime historian, has observed that 'fishermen and their communities have never mustered the numbers to make any significant inroads into the social or economic histories of urban or rural Australia'.² The history of Australia's fisheries began, of course, long before the arrival of Europeans and it is important that historians also study the activities of aboriginal fishers. In recognition of the neglected state of fishing history, in 1988 the FIRDC commissioned a research project to preserve and document the history of the industry. This Bibliography is one of the major outcomes of the project; the other is a set of recordings on the oral history of the industry.

This Bibliography provides the first comprehensive listing of primary and secondary source material on the history of the industry. One of its special features is the inclusion of a wide variety of source materials including motion pictures, audio-visual and oral history material as well as conventional published and unpublished sources.

Detailed references are provided to primary source material in national and state archives. Such archival material is of special importance to the historian studying the fishing industry because fishing has been dominated by small, often family operations, and

¹ F. Broeze, '*From the Periphery to the Mainstream: The Challenge of Australia's Maritime History*', *The Great Circle*; 1989; 11(1): 6.

² *ibid.*, p.3.

few company records exist. The historian is forced to rely heavily on government records dealing with the industry, including reports of inquiries and the records of fisheries departments. Therefore, it was thought to be worthwhile to provide a detailed guide to such records.

Ideally, it would have been useful to include details of all Commonwealth and state legislation relevant to the fishing industry but this is a large task beyond the scope of the present work.

The Bibliography includes a list of oral histories on the industry. The list includes the majority of those produced by the FIRDC Project as well as existing records located in the course of preparing the Bibliography. At the time of writing the FIRDC Oral History Project is still incomplete but it is anticipated that when finished it will include a total of 167 oral histories. All of the oral histories produced by the FIRDC Project will eventually be placed in the relevant state archives where they will be available to the general public. In the interim, those interested in obtaining access to the histories (tapes and transcripts) should contact Dr Malcolm Tull, Department of Economics, Murdoch University, W.A., 6150.

Organisation of the Bibliography

The basic source material for the Bibliography was provided by Project Officers in each state. The vast majority of the material was collected before the end of 1989 and only a few references were collected after this period. Although we have attempted to provide as comprehensive a coverage as possible, inevitably the coverage of material varies from state to state, reflecting the varying geographic importance of each fishery and the interests and enthusiasm of the Project Officers. For example, there are more references to newspapers for Western Australia and South Australia than for the other states.

The compilation of the Bibliography obviously required numerous decisions to be made regarding the inclusion and location of material. The references were entered into a bibliographic computer program which facilitated up-dating and revision of the

material. The Bibliography is organised into eleven chapters, each dealing with a major fishery. It was sometimes very difficult to decide where material should be located and readers will observe some overlap between chapters. Chapter 8 on general fishing and aquaculture contains material on minor fisheries, including freshwater fisheries, and also material which is concerned with more than one fishery. Thus readers interested only in a specific fishery should still consult Chapter 8 as it may contain relevant material.

Another problem involved the inclusion of scientific papers and publications on the industry, of which there is a vast volume. Unless a scientific publication appeared to have been of wider historical significance it was omitted from the Bibliography.

Within each chapter material is arranged under the following headings, although, depending on the sources located, each heading is not used in every chapter:-

Books and Monographs

Journals

Conference Proceedings and Reports

Newspapers

Dissertations

Manuscripts

Audio-visual Material

Motion Pictures

Although we have attempted to provide a comprehensive coverage of historical source material on the industry, in a pioneering work of this nature it is inevitable that some omissions and errors will occur. We invite readers to draw these to our attention so that they may be incorporated in a revised edition. It is hoped that, such limitations notwithstanding, the Bibliography will be a useful tool for historians, fishers and others interested in the history of the industry.

CHAPTER 1.

ABORIGINES, TORRES STRAIT ISLANDERS AND FISHING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

1. Altman, Jon C. *Australian aborigines: Fishing methods and technology*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
2. Beckett, Jeremy. *The Torres Strait islanders and the pearling industry: A case of internal colonialism*. In: Howard, M, (Ed). **Aboriginal Power in Australian Society**. St Lucia: UQP; 1982.
Revised paper originally published in *Aboriginal History*; 1977; 1: 77-104.
3. Blainey, Geoffrey. **Triumph of the nomads: A history of ancient Australia**. *Rev ed*. Melbourne: Macmillan (Sun Books); 1983.
4. Dargin, Peter. **Aboriginal fisheries of the Darling-Barwon rivers, Brewarrina, NSW**. Available from: BHS, Weilmoringle, NSW: Brewarrina Historical Society; 1976.
5. Davidson, Rene. *Aborigines in whaling*. In: Davidson, Rene. **Whalemen of Twofold Bay**. Eden, NSW: The Author; 1988.
6. Egloff, Brian. *Australian Capital Territory. Aboriginal land rights and fishing rights, Jervis Bay territory*. In: Peterson, Nicolas, (Ed). **Aboriginal Land Rights: A Handbook**. Canberra: AIAS; 1981. This article gives a brief history of the Wreck Bay community of aboriginal fishers and their fight for land rights and fishing rights.
7. - - **Wreck Bay, an aboriginal fishing community**. Canberra: AIAS; 1981.
8. Finch, NG. **The Torres Strait Islands: Portrait of a unique group of Australians**. Milton, Qld: Jacaranda Press; 1977.
9. Flood, Josephine. **Archaeology of the dreamtime**. Sydney: Collins; 1983.

10. Gribble, JB. **Dark deeds in a sunny land or blacks and whites in north-west Australia.** Perth: Daily News; 1905. Republished in 1987 by UWAP, with introduction by Bob Tonkinson. Various relevant references; such as pages 28-31, 47-50; and a paper in Appendix by Su-Jane Hunt.
11. Jones, Rhys. *Why did the Tasmanians stop eating fish?* In: Gould, RA, (Ed). **Explorations in ethnoarcheology.** Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press; 1978.
12. Kohen, JL; Lampert, Ronald. *Hunters and fishers in the Sydney region.* In: Mulvaney, DJ; White, J Peter, (Eds). **Australians to 1788.** Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987.
13. Loos, Noel A. *Aboriginal resistance on the mining, rainforest and fishing frontiers.* In: History Department. **Lectures on north Queensland history.** Townsville: James Cook University of North Queensland; 1974. Series 1.
14. Lourandos, Harry. *Swamp managers of south-western Victoria.* In: Mulvaney, DJ; White, J Peter, (Eds). **Australians to 1788.** Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987.
15. Meehan, Betty. *Australian aborigines: Female role in economy, and technology.* In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia.** 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988. First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
16. - - **Shell bed to shell midden.** Canberra: AIAS; 1982. An account of the role of the shellfish collected by women in the diet of coastal Arnhem Landers, set in the context of a general description of life in an aboriginal bush camp in the mid-1970s.
17. Mulvaney, DJ. **Encounters in place - Outsiders and aboriginal Australians 1606-1985.** St. Lucia: UQP; 1989. References to fishing - Torres Strait Islanders, Oyster Bay, fish traps and the Bardi people.
18. Mulvaney, DJ; White, J Peter. **Australians to 1788.** Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987. Numerous references to aboriginal fishing - methods, implements, watercraft, places, festivities, totems, trade and various fish types hunted and gathered.

19. Reynolds, Henry. **The law of the land**. Ringwood, Vict: Penguin; 1987.
Numerous historical references to aboriginal fishing practices, locations and "rights" to fishing grounds.
20. Roughley, TC. *Australian aboriginal fishing*. In: Roughley, TC. **Fish and Fisheries of Australia**. Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1951.
21. Singe, John. **The Torres Strait: People and history**. St. Lucia: UQP; 1989.
First published in 1979.
22. Tacon, Paul S. *Art and the essence of being - Symbolic and economic aspects of fish among the peoples of western Arnhem Land, Australia*. In: Morphy, Howard, (Ed). **Animals into Art**. London: Unwin Hyman; 1989.
23. Walker, D, (Ed). **Bridge and barrier: The national and cultural history of Torres Strait**. Canberra: ANU; 1971.
24. Ward, Marion W. *Torres Strait Islands*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.

(ii) Journals:

25. Allen, Harry. *Left out in the cold: Why the Tasmanians stopped eating fish*. **The Artefact**; 1979; 4(1): 1-10.
This is a review of Rhys Jones' article "Why did the Tasmanians stop eating Fish".
26. Anon. *Applied ecology*. **Aboriginal News**; 1978 Aug; 3: 6-7, 15.
Research into farming natural resources such as turtles and oysters.
27. - - *Employment of aborigines [in whaling]*. In: **The South Australian**; 1839 Aug 7: 3.
Note: Newspaper.
28. - - *The famous Brewarrine aboriginal fish trap*. **The Fisherman**; 1964; 1(10): 9-10.
Extracts from an article by LG Thompson, Chief Inspector of Fisheries, published in 1893.

29. - - *NT "natives" as fishermen augment army supplies.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1946 April; 5(2): 9.
30. - - *Torres Strait fisheries legislation to be debated.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1984; 43(3): 6-8.
31. - - *WA Government principles for aboriginal land legislation: some comments: Special report.* **PAAAS Word**; 1984; 2: 36-42.
32. Bailey, GN. *The role of molluscs in coastal economies: The results of midden analysis in Australia.* **Journal of Archaeological Science**; 1975; 2: 45-62.
33. Beckett, Jeremy. *The Torres Strait Islanders and the pearling industry: A case of internal colonialism.* **Aboriginal History**; 1977; 1(1): 77-104.
34. Bowdler, Sandra. *Fish and culture: A Tasmanian polemic.* **Mankind**; 1980; 12(4): 334-340.
35. Brady, Maggie. *Sea rights: The Northern Territory "sea closure": A weakened law.* **Aboriginal Law Bulletin**; 1985 Aug; 15: 8-10.
36. Caset, Gavin. *Blood of the fish.* **Westerly**; 1978; (21): 25-28. Included in this anniversary selection of Westerly literature. First published, 1960 (3).
37. Chase, Athol. *All kind of nation: Aborigines and asians in Cape York Peninsula.* **Aboriginal History**; 1981 June/Dec; 5: 6-19.
38. Colgan, Katherine. *What does the future hold for pearling in Torres Strait?* **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(1): 12-16.
39. Colhoun, Eric; Piper, Adrian. *Stone fish traps at Cooks Corner, Freycinet Peninsula, eastern Tasmania.* **Australian Archaeology**; 1982 June; (14): 115-118.
40. Colley, Sarah. *Fishing for facts - can we reconstruct fishing methods from archaeological evidence?* **Australian Archaeology**; 1987 June; (24): 16-26.
41. Colley, Sarah M; Jones, Rhys. *New fish bone data from Rocky Cape, north-east Tasmania.* **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1987; 22(2): 67-71.

42. Davis, Stephen. *Aboriginal sea rights in northern Australia*. **Maritime Studies**; 1985 Jan/Feb; (21): 12-19.
43. - - *Indigenous maritime claims on the north Australian coast*. **Marine Policy Reports**; 1989; 1(2): 135-149.
Discusses the link of the cultural and economic activities of aboriginal people in northern Australia to the use of the shore and offshore regions. This is the basis for their claims to tenure and rights in maritime area as it has been for terrestrial areas.
44. Dortch, Charles. *Are there aboriginal shell middens in south-western Australia?* **AIAS Newsletter (new series)**; 1980 Sept; (14): 26-30.
45. Dortch, Charles; Kendrick, George; Morse, Kate. *Aboriginal mollusc exploitation in south-western Australia*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1984; 19(3): 81-104.
46. Frankel, D; Vanderwal, RL; Zobel, DE. *The moonlight head rockshelter*. **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria**; 1984 March; 96(1): 1-24.
The excavation of an Aboriginal midden shows evidence of occupation for 1000 years prior to European settlement. A shift to animal bones from shellfish remains "indicates increased exploitation of land fauna".
47. Gaughwin, Denise; Brennan, Gabrielle. *Stinker Bay shell midden*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1986; 21(1): 63-68.
48. George, CD. *There's gold for islanders in a neglected industry (Ann Glenn)*. **Pacific Islands Monthly**; 1971 Sept.
49. Godfrey, Michael C. *Oxygen isotope analysis - a means for determining the seasonal gathering of the pipi (*donax deltoides*) by aborigines in prehistoric Australia*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1988; 23(1): 17-21.
50. Godwin, Luke. *Around the traps - A reappraisal of stone fishing weirs in northern New South Wales*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1988; 23(2): 49-59.

51. Harris, Alex. *Big aboriginal find at Denmark*. **The West Australian**; 1989 Feb 27: 30.
The stone remains of WA's biggest aboriginal fish trap found in Wilson Inlet.
Note: Newspaper.
52. Harris, Stephen. *A seal hunter's site on Tasman island*. **Australian Archaeology**; 1984 Dec; (19): 8-14.
53. Head, Lesley. *Using palaeoecology to date aboriginal fish-traps at Lake Condah, Victoria*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1989; 24(3): 110-115. Revised version of a paper presented to the 7th International Palynological Congress, Brisbane, 1988.
54. Horton, DR. *Tasmanian aboriginal adaptation*. **Mankind**; 1979; 12(1): 28-34. This is a response to Rhys Jones' article "Why did the Tasmanians stop eating Fish".
55. Hurley, F. *The pearl divers of Torres Strait*. **Walkabout**; 1939; 5(10): 13-16.
56. Jennison, A. *Labour in the Australian pearl-shell fisheries - Torres Islanders as dress divers*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1946; 5(3): 4-5.
57. Johannes, RE. *Knowledge possessed by native Australian fishermen could aid seafood technologists*. **Food Technology in Australia**; 1987; 39(11): 522, 530.
Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders know much about the fat contents and their seasonal variations, of marine fishes and invertebrates in the shallow waters of northern Australia.
58. Loos, Noel A. *Queensland's Kidnapping Act: The Native Labourers Protection Act of 1884*. In: **Aboriginal History**; 1980; 4(2): 150-173.
59. MacDonald, Dougal. *Fisheries' laws in the Torres Strait*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1981; 40(2): 26-27, 29.
60. Mackay, Richard; White, J Peter. *Musselling in on the NSW coast*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1987; 22(3): 107-111.
This is a comment on ME Sullivan's article on the recent prehistoric exploitation of edible mussel in aboriginal shell middens in southern NSW.

61. Macknight, CC. *Macassans and the aboriginal past*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1986; 21(1): 69-75.
A discussion of the effects that Macassan traders had on aboriginal societies in northern Australia in the 18th and 19th centuries.
62. Marsh, Helene; Heinsohn, George. *Conserving the dugong: Australia's responsibility*. **Habitat**; 1983 April; 2: 28-30.
63. Mulvaney, JD. *Beche-de-mer, aborigines and Australian history*. **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria**; 1966; 79: 449-457.
64. Nietschmann, B; Nietschmann, J. *Good dugong, bad dugong; bad turtle, good turtle*. **Natural History**; 1981; 90(5): 54-63.
65. Patterson, EK. *Skin-diver of Torres Strait*. **Walkabout**; 1939 March; 5.
66. Presland, Gray. *Aboriginal local groups and seasonal exploitation in south-western Victoria*. **The Artefact**; 1977; 2(4): 197-207.
Based on a lecture delivered to Archaeological Society of Victoria, May 1977.
67. Rowlands, Barbara, (Ed). *Wreck Bay*. **Aboriginal Quarterly**; 1980; 2(4): 12-13.
68. Smith, Andrew. *Aboriginal hunting at Hopevale [Queensland]*. **Reflections**; 1988 Nov; (22): 8-9.
Aboriginal culture, fishing and dugongs.
69. Stockton, Jim. *Stone wall fish traps in Tasmania*. **Australian Archaeology**; 1982 June; (14): 107-114.
70. Sullivan, ME. *Ninety years later - A re-survey of shell middens on Wagonga Inlet and Pambula Lake, NSW*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1981 July; 16:81-86.
71. - - *The recent prehistoric exploitation of edible mussel in aboriginal shell middens in southern New South Wales*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1987; 22(3): 97-106, see also 107-111 for comment on this article.
Available information is presented on the "change to edible mussel in coastal sites" and "associated widespread change in fishing strategy".

72. Tacon, Paul S. *Identifying fish species in the recent rock paintings of western Arnhem Land*. **Rock Art Research**; 1988; 5(1): 3-15.
The fish is the "most frequently found subject in the recent rock art of western Arnhem Land".
73. Thomson, Donald F. *A new type of fish trap from Arnhem Land, Northern Territory of Australia*. **Man**; 1938; 38: 193-198.
Excellent photos of fish traps.
74. Walters, Ian. *Fishhooks - evidence for dual social systems in south-east Australia?* **Australian Archaeology**; 1988 Dec; (27): 98-114.
75. - - *Intensified fishery production at Moreton Bay, south-east Queensland, in the late Holocene*. **Antiquity**; 1989; 63: 215-224, 239.
76. - - *Prehistoric fisheries in Australia: A long and diverse pedigree*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1987; 46(3): 21-24.
77. - - *Some observations on the material culture of aboriginal fishing in the Moreton Bay area: Implications for archaeology*. **Queensland Archaeological Research**; 1985 Nov; 2: 50-57.
78. - - *The Toorbul Point aboriginal fish trap: South-east Queensland*. **Queensland Archaeological Research**; 1985 Nov; 2: 38-49.
79. - - *Why the Tasmanians stopped eating fish: A theoretical consideration*. **The Artefact**; 1981; 6(1 & 2): 71-77.
80. Woodroffe, CD; Chappell, J; Thom, BG. *Shell middens in the context of estuarine development: South Alligator river, Northern Territory*. **Archaeology in Oceania**; 1988; 23(3): 95-103.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

81. Campbell, JB. *Automatic seafood retrieval systems : The evidence from Hinchinbrook and its implications*. In: Bowdler, S (Ed). **Coastal archaeology in eastern Australia**. Canberra: ANU; 1982. Valla conference on Australian prehistory; 1980. This paper looks at the nature of local Bandjin systems of ecological management of island and marine resources. It focuses on the Scraggy Point fish traps and shell middens of Hinchinbrook Island, Qld.
82. Coleman, J. *A new look at the north coast: Fish traps and "villages"*. In: Bowdler, S (Ed). **Coastal archaeology in eastern Australia**. Canberra: ANU; 1982. Valla conference on Australian prehistory; 1980. This paper argues for a revision of prehistoric aboriginal demography in the coastal region from Port Stephens, NSW to Moreton Bay, Qld. A model is presented of relatively very large numbers of people living in relatively very small territories gaining their subsistence from the maritime zone.
83. Coutts, PJ; Frank, RK; Hughes, P. **Aboriginal engineers of the western district, Victoria**. Melbourne: Ministry for Conservation; 1978. Record No 7 Victoria Archaeology Survey. Ethnographic data suggest that the aborigines of the western district had developed a technologically diverse economy before the arrival of Europeans. The stone structures on the shore of Lake Condah consist of fish traps and house sites.
84. Dyal, LK. *Aboriginal fishing stations on the Newcastle coastline, New South Wales*. In: Bowdler, S (Ed). **Coastal archaeology in eastern Australia**. Canberra: ANU; 1982. Valla conference on Australian prehistory; 1980. Aboriginal fishing methods is the focus of this paper. The data comes from excavations of shell middens at Birubi, Sansea and Dark Point NSW.
85. Fisher, Mary. **The legal recognition of traditional hunting, fishing and gathering rights**; ANZAAS Congress Papers, No 57, Paper 139/B; 1987.

86. Hall, J. *Sitting on the crop of the bay : An historical and archaeological sketch of aboriginal settlement and subsistence in Moreton Bay, south-east Queensland*. In: Bowdler, S (Ed). **Coastal archaeology in eastern Australia**. Canberra: ANU; 1982. Valla conference on Australian prehistory; 1980. This paper presents an image of the "richness" of aboriginal life in Moreton Bay, which includes evidence of the importance of fishing to their culture.
87. Hotchin, K. **Three previously unrecorded aboriginal stone alignments on the Hopkins River, western Victoria**. Melbourne: Ministry for Conservation; 1980. Record No 10. Victoria Archaeology Survey.
Most of the stone alignments "appear to be linked to ceremonial or to fishing activities". These alignments are the likely "footings of Aboriginal weirs" and "almost certainly were used for trapping eels".
88. Johannes, RE; MacFarlane, JW. *Traditional fishing rights in the Torres Strait Islands*. In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar, Port Moresby, 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Seminar jointly organised by the Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division and the Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
89. Limpus, CJ; Parmenter, CJ. *The sea turtle resources of the Torres Strait region*. In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby, 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Seminar jointly organised by the Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division and the Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
90. Marsh, Helene. *The Status of the dugong in Torres Strait*. In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby, 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Seminar jointly organised by the Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division and the Department of Primary Industry, PNG.

91. Mye, G; Lui (Jnr), G. *Address by Torres Strait Islander leaders to the Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar*. In: Haines, GC; Williams, D; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby, 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986; Seminar jointly organised by the Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division and the Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
92. Simmons, S. **Site surveys on the floodplain between the Murray and Wakool Rivers, NSW**. Melbourne: Ministry for Conservation; 1980. Record No 10 Victoria Archaeology Survey.
The surveys investigate the distribution and density of aboriginal sites and compares "their state of preservation in cultivated land with sites in State forests". "A total of 75 mounds was recorded" comprising "burnt clay modules with shells, charcoal, bone and remains of freshwater crayfish in dark silty soil".
93. Smith, AJ. **Traditional hunting and fishing practices of the Hopevale Community**. Townsville: Sir George Fisher Centre for Tropical Marine Studies, James Cook University; 1983.

(iv) Dissertations:

94. Bowdler, Sandra. **Bass Point: The excavation of a south-east Australian shell midden showing cultural and economic change**. Unpub BA Hons thesis: Department of Anthropology, University of Sydney; 1970.
95. Godfrey, MCS. **Seasonality and shellfishing at Discovery Bay, Victoria**. Unpub MA thesis: Division of Prehistory, La Trobe University; 1984.
96. Keen, I. **One ceremony, one song**. Unpub Ph D thesis: ANU; 1978.
Relevant sections discuss the complex relationship between localities, their creation by aboriginals, ancestral beings and "rights" to continuing use. The great significance of the seas and rivers, particularly to aboriginal and islander people in northern Australia is underlined in the network of ceremonies such as for example those related to river mouths, billabongs, creeks, turtles, reefs, fish and tides.

97. Kimber, RG. **Account for the local and chronological variations in response by aborigines to European settlement in South Australia.** Unpub thesis; Adelaide; 1968. Available from: The Mortlock Library of South Australia, Adelaide.
98. Luebbers, R. **Meals and menus: A study of change in prehistoric coastal settlements in South Australia.** Unpub Ph D thesis: ANU; 1978.
99. Molesworth, BH. **The history of Kanaka labour in Queensland.** Unpub MA thesis: University of Queensland; 1917.
100. Smith, AJ. **An ethnobiological study of the usage of marine resources by two aboriginal communities on the east coast of Cape York Peninsula, Australia.** Unpub PhD thesis: James Cook University; 1987. Hopevale Aboriginal Community and Lockhart River Aboriginal Community.
101. Sullivan, ME. **Aboriginal middens in the coastal landscape of New South Wales.** Unpub Ph D thesis: ANU; 1982.
102. Walters, Ian. **Another kettle of fish: The prehistoric Morton Bay fishery.** Unpub Ph D thesis: University of Queensland; 1987.

(v) Manuscripts:

103. Commonwealth of Australia. **Aboriginal settlement, Wreck Bay - Future control of and issue of fishing permits.** 1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1931/No 65.
104. - - **Aborigines and the pearling industry.** 1904-1940.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Amendments to Queensland Aborigines Protection Act to reserve pearling areas for "native" swim divers, recruiting aborigines for pearling and other purposes, breaches of Northern Territory Aborigines Ordinance (Pearling) 1918-1937 by crews of pearling vessels, trespass on aboriginal reserves, question of place of payment of wages to "natives" on Queensland pearling vessels.
Series A1, Items 1927/21645; 1932/4705, 1936/9564;
Series A432, Items 1938/502, 1939/237; Series A659,
Item 1939/1/864; Series A6661, Item 809; Series A6006,
Item 1937/05/10.
105. - - **Aborigines employed in the pearl culture industry.**
1966. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Concerns welfare, wages and conditions.
Series F1, File 65/2912.
106. - - **Aborigines in the Northern Territory pearling industry: Welfare aspects.** 1958 April-1968 Nov.
Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, File 71/1863.
107. - - **Aboriginal fishing venture at Maningrida.** 1962 -1974.
Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, File 63/1791, 64/4302, 65/2843: Group bank accounts, 68/1108, 71/ 2514, 73/797.
108. - - **Asiatics engaged in pearling industry in WA: Marriage with aboriginal women.** 1936-1941. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra; Series A461, Item D349/3/4.
109. - - **Barabin Juda (Pearling Indenture) marriage to aboriginal woman.** 1922. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1922/19013.

110. - - **Fishing projects on aboriginal reserves: Welfare aspects.** 1968 Jan-1972 Aug. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 71/1501.
111. - - **Papuans taken to Mackay on fishing voyage.** 1908. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1908/11283.
112. - - **Proposals for aborigines to set up in business as professional fishermen.** 1962 Aug-1975 April. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 66/766.
113. Kimber, RG. **An investigation of the reasons for conflict between aborigines and Europeans in the early years of contact in South Australia, and a study of the aboriginal reaction.** nd. Located at: The Mortlock Library of South Australia, Adelaide.

(vi) Audiovisual Material:

114. Anon. **Aboriginal fishing - Lake Tyers** [Photographs]. Available from: State Library of Victoria - La Trobe, Melbourne. EN29, No 10.
115. - - **An aboriginal man and woman described as Tommy Holmes and his lubra being the last two aborigines of the Encounter Bay Tribe** [Photograph]. nd; B & W original. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Gen 22, B17474.
116. - - **Aborigines and bark canoes** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Reproduced from a pamphlet *Midst the Gum Trees*: 3. Gen 1, B17745, 32.
117. - - **An aboriginal bark canoe under construction** [Photograph]. 1862; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Shows the canoe propped up around the edge and weighted down in the centre. Gen 16, B12659.

118. - - **The aboriginal "Poole" family sitting on sand hills at Victor Bay** [Photograph]. 1867; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
The group comprises three men, two women and three children.
Loc 286, B26343.
119. - - **Aboriginal girls, all wearing the same dress, carrying fish in baskets on their heads; three kneel in the foreground sorting fish** [Photograph]. 1900; B & W.
Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 198, B3628.
120. - - **The aboriginal "Tripp" family outside their home on Kent Reserve, Victor Harbor** [Photograph]. 1920; B & W.
Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 288, B48076.
121. - - **Adelaide River Aborigines** [Photograph]. nd; B & W.
Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Gen 1, B18582, 177.
122. - - **Album of forty-seven sepia portraits of Aboriginal people entitled "Portraits of natives from Port Darwin"** [Photograph]. nd; sepia. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
ALB B48886.
123. - - **An early view of aborigines at their camp at Port Darwin** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 54, B18609.
124. - - **A group of aboriginal men, women and children sitting together at their camp by a large river, possibly the Murray** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Gen 52, B41739.
125. - - **A group of aboriginal men and women sitting together at their camp at Port Elliot** [Photograph]. c 1880; B & W.
Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 215, B29693.

126. - - **A group of three women and five men outside their "humpy", they all wear western dress and were thought to be the last members of their tribe at Port Lincoln** [Photograph]. 1897; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Gen 1, B512.
127. - - **A head and shoulders photograph of "King Pool", an aboriginal man in old age from Encounter Bay** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. He was born around 1828. Gen 25, B17719.
128. - - **Islanders sorting and drying beche-de-mer at a station on Tutu about 1895** [Photograph]. In: Singe, John. The Torres Strait. St Lucia: UQP; 1989. Available from: John Oxley Library, Brisbane.
129. - - **A scene of aborigines spearing fish at Daly Waters** [Photograph]. 1895-1901; sepia. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Loc 49, B22557.
130. - - **A series of views of aborigines at Gerard Mission, Pyap River Murray Settlement** [Photograph]. 1961; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Loc 227, B20307-11.
131. - - **Sitting group of three aboriginal women and one man near Lake Alexandrina** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Loc 1, B31856.
132. - - **Turtle hunters at Mabuig in 1898** [Photograph]. In: Singe, John. The Torres Strait. St Lucia: UQP; 1989. Available from: Cambridge University, UK.
133. - - **Two aboriginal men and a child in bark canoes** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Gen 25, B17745.
134. - - **Two aboriginal women at the entrance to their "humpy" on sandhills near the sea** [Photograph]. c 1911; sepia original. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. One woman is "Jenny Holmes", a surviving member of the Encounter Bay Tribe. Gen 38, B27810.

135. Rapley, Stephen, presenter. **Rapture of the deep** [Audiotape].
ABC Radio National. Talking History Programme; 1989 Jan 7.
Available from: ABC Radio tapes, Sydney.
Focuses on the experiences of Thursday Islanders who worked in the pearl shell industry in the Torres Strait.
136. Saville-Kent, W. **Aboriginal and other fishing photographs**.
Located at: Fisheries Library, Qld Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane; c 1893.
Consists of 6 photographic copies of illustrations in Saville-Kent's 1893 opus. Of particular interest is one illustration of aboriginal processing of beche-de-mer; perhaps a unique coverage.
Qld Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1.

(vii) Motion Pictures:

137. **Fishing ABC** (Alcheringar Series), producer 1962; 15 min.
Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
Note: B & W.
Aboriginal fishing methods from bark canoes on lakes.
138. **The Islanders** Commonwealth Film Unit, producer 1968; 22 min.
Sydney. Available from: The New South Wales State Film Library, Sydney.
Note: Colour.
Life in the Torres Strait Islands and scenes of the pearling industry.
139. **Shell-Fish Gathering**. ABC (Alcheringar Series), producer 1962; 16 min. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
Note: B & W.
Tells how the inland Australian aborigines migrated each year to the coast to collect and eat large quantities of shell-fish.

140. **Torres Strait Story, A.** Hudson & Doyle, producer 1963; 30 min.
Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra and Sydney.

Note: Colour. Shows the pearling industry of Thursday Island and Torres Strait. Thursday Islanders sail a pearling lugger as part of the indigenous industry encouraged by the Queensland Government. Includes footage of the colourful "Blessing of the waters of Torres Strait" ceremony and the Australian and Japanese owned cultured pearl farm as operated by Japanese using their own equipment and technicians.

141. **Turtle Hunters, The.** Hudson and Doyle, producer 1963; 11 min.
Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.

Note: B & W.

Turtle hunters in Torres Strait and life on "lonely" Possession Island, off the north coast of Queensland.

CHAPTER 2.

WHALING AND SEALING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

142. Anon. *Whales and Seals*. In: Australian Bureau of Statistics. **South Australian Yearbook**. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1981.
143. Baker, AN. **Whales and dolphins of New Zealand and Australia: An identification guide**. Wellington, NZ: Victoria University Press; 1983.
144. Barry, WJ. **Glimpses of the Australian Colonies and New Zealand**. Auckland, NZ: Brett Printing and Pub Co; 1903.
145. - - **Up and down; or fifty years' colonial experiences in Australia, California, New Zealand**. London: Sampson Low; 1879.
146. Begg, A Charles; Begg, Neil C. **The world of John Boulthée, including an account of sealing in Australia and New Zealand**. Christchurch, NZ: Whitcoulls; 1979.
147. Bennett, AG. **Whaling in the Antarctic**. Edinburgh, UK: Blackwood; 1931.
148. Berger, JM. **Beachport and the Rivoli Bay District of the south-east of South Australia**. Hyde Park, SA: Peacock Publications; 1978.
149. Borrow, KT. **Whaling at Encounter Bay**. Adelaide: Pioneers Association of South Australia; 1947. Pamphlet No 53.
150. Budker, Paul. **Whales and whaling**. London: Harrap; 1958.
151. Chatterton, EK. **Whalers and whaling**. London: T Fisher Unwin; 1925.
152. Claridge, G; Davies, K, (Eds). **The Future of Moreton Island**. Brisbane: Queensland Conservation Council; 1977.
This monograph includes a brief history of the island's aborigines and the Tangalooma whaling station.
153. Colebatch, Hal. **A story of a hundred years, Western Australia, 1829-1929**. Perth: Govt Printer; 1929.

154. Colwell, Maxwell G. **Peter the whaler in southern seas.** Rev ed. Adelaide: Rigby; 1978.
155. - - **Whaling around Australia.** Adelaide: Rigby; 1969.
A "definitive" history of Australian whaling from 1791 until the 1960's.
156. Cumpston, John Stanley. **First visitors to Bass Strait.** Canberra: Roebuck Society; 1973.
157. - - **Kangaroo Island, 1800-1836.** Canberra: The Author; 1970.
A Roebuck Society publication, No 1.
158. - - **Macquarie Island.** Melbourne: Department of External Affairs. Antarctic Division; 1968.
159. Dakin, William John. *Australia and the golden age of Pacific whaling.* In: Barrett, C, (Ed). **The Pacific - Ocean of Islands.** Melbourne: Seward; 1950.
160. - - **Whalemen adventurers - The story of whaling in Australian waters and other southern seas related thereto from the days of sail to recent times.** London/Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1977.
See the bibliography for further important references. First published in 1934.
161. Dallas, KM. **Trading posts or penal colonies - The commercial significance of Cook's New Holland route to the Pacific.** Hobart: Fullers Bookshop; 1969.
162. Davidson, Rene. **Whalemen of Twofold Bay.** Eden, NSW: The Author; 1988.
A series of historical photographs compiled by Davidson from a number of private collections especially the material of WT Hall and CE Wellings. A major section of the work covers the involvement of the Davidson family in local whaling at Twofold Bay.
163. Dawbin, JM; Dawbin, WH. **Historical documents relating to Right whaling in Australia and New Zealand waters during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.** Lindfield, NSW: The Authors; 1985.

164. Dunbabin, Thomas. *Seals and sealing*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society, 1988.
First published in 1925-26 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
165. Enderby, C. **Proposal for re-establishing the British southern whale fishery**. London: E. Wilson; 1847.
166. Foy, Sally. **The world of whales - The story of whales and whaling at Albany, Western Australia**. Perth: Jaycees Community Foundation; 1982.
167. Garden, Donald S. **Albany: A panorama of the Sound from 1827**. Rev ed. Melbourne: Thomas Nelson (Australia); 1977.
168. Giblin, RW. **The early history of Tasmania** [2 vols]. Vol 1, London; Vol 2, Melbourne: Methuen and Co Ltd; MUP in association with Oxford University Press; 1928; 1939.
169. Hainsworth, David R, (Ed). **Builders and adventurers: The traders and the emergence of the colony, 1788-1827**. Melbourne: Cassell Australia; 1968.
170. Hart, John (MLC, South Australia). *Letter to La Trobe, Charles Joseph (Lieutenant-Governor of the Colony of Victoria)*. Melbourne; 1854 April 24. In: Bride, Thomas Francis (Ed), **Letters From Victorian Pioneers**. Melbourne : William Heinemann Ltd; 1969 (new edition). First published for the Trustees of the Public Library, Museums, and National Gallery of Victoria by R S Brain, Govt Printer; 1898. During his life John Hart (1809-1873) worked as a sea-captain, merchant, trader as well as a ship-owner. He was born in England and by the age of 22 years was commander of a Bass Strait sealing schooner. The letter to La Trobe covers his sealing and trading activities from 1831 to 1838. A short editorial introduction and notes are included.
171. Hartwell, Ronald Max. **The economic development of Van Diemen's land 1820-1850**. Carlton: MUP; 1954.
172. Hawes, Capt Charles B. **Whaling**. London: Heinemann; 1924.
173. Jenkins, James Travis. **A history of the whale fisheries**. London: HF and G Witherby; 1921.

174. - - **Whales and modern whaling.** London: Witherby and Co; 1932.
175. Johnson, Les. **Albany and the whalers.** Albany: Albany Travel Centre; 1979.
176. Langdon, Robert, (Ed). **American whalers and traders in the Pacific: A guide to records on microfilm.** Canberra: Pacific Manuscripts Bureau, Research School of Pacific Studies, ANU; 1978.
A comprehensive reference to the records of 19th century American whalers, traders and sealers comprising a guide to 420 reels of microfilm of logbooks, account books, correspondence, charts, newspaper clippings, shipping records and other documents.
177. Lawson, Will. **Harpoons ahoy! Fighting the great sperm whales.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1938.
178. Lawson, Will; The Shiplover's Society of Tasmania. **Blue clippers and whale ships of Tasmania.** Melbourne: Georgian House; 1949.
179. Learmonth, Noel F. **Portland Bay settlement.** Portland, Vict: The Historical Committee of Portland; 1934.
180. MacKenzie, Jean MacDonald. **Sealing, sailing and settling in south-western Victoria.** Kilmore, Vict: Lowden Publishing; 1976.
181. McCarthy, Mike. **Excavation of the barque Day Dawn.** Perth: WA Museum; 1980.
182. McHugh, JL. *The role and history of the International Whaling Commission.* In: Scherill, William E, (Ed). **The whale problem.** Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press; 1974.
183. McNab, R. **The old whaling days - A history of southern New Zealand from 1830 to 1840.** Auckland: Golden Press; 1975.
First published by Whitcombe and Tombs in 1913.
184. Mead, Tom. **Killers of Eden - The killer whales of Twofold Bay.** Rev ed. North Ryde, NSW: Angus and Robertson; 1985.
Note: Also published by Vantage Press, New York; 1986.

185. Melville, Herman. **Moby Dick**. London: Oxford University Press; 1851.
186. Micco, Helen Margaret. **King Island and the sealing trade, 1802**. Canberra: Roebuck Society; 1971.
187. Mills, Olive. **Why should their honour fade**. Melbourne: The Hawthorn Press; 1960.
Discusses the early whaling industry at Portland and Port Fairy.
188. Moorehead, Alan. **The fatal impact - The invasion of the south Pacific 1767-1840**. Melbourne: Mead and Beckett; 1987.
First published by Hamish Hamilton in 1966.
189. Nordhoff, Charles. **Whaling and fishing**. New York: Dodd Mead and Co; 1895.
Note: Published by Moore, Wilstach and Keys in Cincinnati; 1856.
190. Norman, Leslie. **Pioneer shipping of Tasmania**. Hobart: J Walch and Sons; 1938.
191. - - **Sea wolves and bandits**. Hobart: J Walch and Sons; 1946.
The subject of this book is the "wild men" of Van Diemen's Land - sealers, whalers, smugglers, pirates and bushrangers, bandits and wreckers.
192. O'May, Harry. **Whalers out of Van Diemen's Land**. Hobart: Tasmanian Govt Printer; 1978.
193. - - **Wooden hookers of Hobart town**. Hobart: Tasmanian Govt Printer; 1978.
194. O'Reilly, John Boyle. *The Amber Whale - a harpooner's story*. In: O'Reilly, JB. **Songs, legends and ballads**. 7th ed. Boston, USA: Pilot Pub Co; 1890.
A whaling poem. O'Reilly, a Fenian prisoner, was rescued from Cockburn Sound, WA by an American whaleship after escaping from Fremantle gaol.
195. Phillips, GF; Greg, JA; Logan, J. **The founding of the Eden Killer Whale Museum with a short history of Eden**. Eden, NSW: Eden Museum Committee; 1981.

196. Philp, JE. **Whaling ways of Hobart town.** Hobart: J Walch and Sons; 1936.
197. Pownall, Peter. *Whaling industry.* In: **The Australian Encyclopaedia.** 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
198. Robertson, Harry. **Whaling songs of Harry Robertson.** Sydney: Albert; 1972.
Comprises both the music and score of his whaling songs.
199. Robinson, Mary. **Historical highlights: Encounter Bay and Goolwa.** Blackwood, SA: Lynton Publ's; 1975.
200. Shaughnessy, PD; Shaughnessy, GL; Keage, PL. *Fur-seals at Heard Island: Recovery from past exploitation?* In: **Marine mammals of Australasia - field biology and captive management.** Sydney: Royal Zoological Society of NSW; 1988.
201. Statham, Pamela. *Swan river colony.* In: Stannage, Charles Thomas, (Ed). **A new history of Western Australia.** Nedlands: UWAP; 1981.
202. Steven, Margaret. **Trade, tactics and territory: Britain in the Pacific 1783-1823.** Melbourne: MUP; 1983.
Relevant chapters on the southern whale fishery, the Pacific sealing industry and respective appendices.
203. Tonnessen, JN; Johnsen, AO. **The history of modern whaling** [Transcript]. Christophersen, RI. London, Berkeley and Los Angeles: C Hurst/University of California Press; 1982.
204. Villiers, AJ. **Whaling in the frozen south.** Indianapolis, USA: Bobbs-Merrill Co; 1925.
205. Wellings, Henry P. **Shore whaling at Twofold Bay assisted by the renowned killer whales; an important industry now defunct.** Eden, NSW: The Author; 1964.
206. Wettenhall, Roger L. **Public enterprise and national development: Selected essays.** Canberra: Australian Institute of Public Administration; 1987.
Includes a discussion of the Australian Whaling Commission 1949-1956.

207. Williams, Heathcote. **Whale nation**. London: Jonathan Cape; 1988.

(ii) Journals:

208. Ancher, EA. *Mosman's Bay: Romance of an old whaling station*. In: **Journal of the Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1909; 2(10).

209. Anon. *Australian sperm whale fishery*. **Australian Quarterly Journal**; 1828 Jan: 86-94.

210. - - *Australia to re-enter Antarctic pelagic whale fishing - 1,500,000 pounds factory ship to be constructed*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1946; 5(1): 3.

211. - - *Notes on whaling on the east coast of Tasmania*. **National Trust of Australia (Tasmania) Newsletter**; 1987 June: 107 (Pt 1): 9-10; 1987 Aug: 108 (Pt 2):8-9.

212. - - *Port Fairy - where whales once abounded*. **Port of Melbourne Quarterly**; 1982 Oct/Dec; 31: 19-23.

213. - - *The whaling industry*. **Review (Bank of New South Wales)**; 1955 May: 15-17.

214. - - *The world shortage of edible fats - Whale oils aid in relief*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1946; 5(3): 16-18.

215. Atkinson, Karen. *The significance of the Rowley shoals wreck to the study of whaling in the south seas*. **The Bulletin of the Australian Institute for Maritime Archaeology**; 1987; 11(2): 1-7.

216. Blainey, Geoffrey. *Technology in Australian history*. **Business Archives and History**; 1964; 2: 120-122.
Includes comparison of early whaling and wool exports.

217. Blair, S; Bickford, A; Freeman, P. *Davidson's Whaling Station, Twofold Bay*. **Heritage Australia**; 1987 Spring; 6(3): 13-16.

The Davidson family established, owned and operated the longest running shore based whaling station in Australia. The history and significance of the station at Twofold Bay, Kiah Inlet, NSW. is explained.

218. Brady, EJ. *The Law of the tongue - Whaling by compact at Twofold Bay*. **Australia Today**; 1909 Dec: 37-42.
219. Chalk, David. *Still waiting for the whaleboats*. **Geo**; 1986; 8(3): 94-101.
220. Chamberlain, Susan. *An analysis of the composition of the Tasmanian whaling crews based on their crew agreements, 1860 to 1898*. **Tasmanian Historical Research Association: Papers and Proceedings**; 1983; 30: 7-20.
221. Cobcroft, MD. *The "blue elephant", double-jointed polly, and the snake: Australia through the eyes of the sperm whale fishermen*. **Biblionews and Australian Notes and Queries**; 1986; 11(2): 35-43.
222. Crowther, WL. *Notes on Tasman whaling*. **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1919 Dec: 130-151.
223. De Mouncey, PEC. *Whaling in the early days of Western Australia: The whaling tunnel, Fremantle*. **Early Days**; 1930; 1(8): 57-60.
224. Dunbabin, Thomas. *With Harpoon and Lance: How bay whaling flourished in the early days*. **Navy League Journal**; 1926 Aug: 3-8.
225. GBW. *Whale-fishing in the early days of South Australia*. **Observer Miscellany**; 1879, Sept; 247: 593-597.
226. Gill, JCH. *Notes on the genesis of the Australian whaling industry and its subsequent development up to 1850*. **Journal of The Royal Historical Society of Queensland**; 1965-66; 8(1): 111-136.
227. - - *Notes on the sealing industry of early Australia*. **Journal of the Royal Historical Society of Queensland**; 1966-67; 8(2): 218-245.
228. Greenwood, G. *The contact of American whalers, sealers and adventurer's with the New South Wales settlement*. **Proceedings of the Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1943; 29(3): 133-156.

229. Hainsworth, David R. *Exploiting the Pacific frontier: The New South Wales sealing industry, 1800-1821*. **Journal of Pacific History**; 1967; 2: 59-75.
230. - - *Iron men in wooden ships: The Sydney sealers, 1800-1820*. **Labour History**; 1967; 13: 19-25.
231. Heppingstone, ID. *American Whalers in Western Australian waters*. **Early Days**; 1969; 7(1): 35-53.
232. - - *Bay whaling in Western Australia*. **Early Days**; 1966; 6(5): 29-41.
233. - - *Whaling in Cockburn Sound and thereabouts*. **Early Days**; 1973; 7(5): 91-103.
234. Jones, AGE. *The British southern whale and seal fisheries*. 2 parts. **The Great Circle**; 1981; Part 1: A general overview. 3 (1): 20-29; Part 2: The principal operators; 3 (2): 90-102.
235. Lewis, F. *Notes on Australian seals*. **Victoria Naturalist**; 1942; 59: 24-26.
236. Lindsay, HA. *American settlement on Kangaroo Island, 1803*. **Quadrant**; 1961 Jan-March; 18: 43-47.
237. Ling, John K. *Seals of western and southern Australia*. **Swans (State Wildlife Authority News Service)**; 1982; 12(1): 7-9.
238. Little, Barbara. *The sealing and whaling industry in Australia before 1850*. **The Economic Record (Victoria, NSW)**; 1969; 45: 109-127.
Also published in *Australian Economic Historical Review*, 1969, 9 (2).
239. Long, Charles R. *History of early Portland*. In: **Victorian Historical Magazine**; 1917 Sept.
240. Macllroy, J. *Bathers Bay whaling station, Fremantle, Western Australia*. **Australian Journal of Historical Archaeology**; 1986; 4: 43-50.
Excavations on the site of the whaling station revealed the "tryworks" to be largely intact.

241. McCarthy, Mike. *American whaler excavated in Cockburn Sound (Western Australia)*. **The Great Circle**; 1981; 3(2): 132-137.
242. McGowan, A. *Heard Island : Big Ben's glacial realm*. **Australian Geographic**; 1988 Jan-March; (9): 58-79.
The author's archaeological discoveries on Heard Island are helping piece together "the lifestyle of the sealers who lived there 130 years ago".
243. Moon, Ron; Moon, Viv. *Seals and sealing - our first industry*. **This Australia**; 1984; 3(2): 66-70.
244. Parker, George M. *Whaling (Extract from The Parker Papers, 1821-1908)*. **Report on Historical Manuscripts of Tasmania, University of Tasmania**; 1967; (6): 9.
245. Paterson, Robert. *Recovery in the east Australian humpback whale stock*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1987; 46(8): 32-36.
246. Pearson, Michael. *Shore based whaling at Twofold Bay: One hundred years of enterprise*. **Journal of the Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1985 June; 71(1): 3-27.
247. - - *The technology of whaling in Australian waters in the 19th century*. **Australian Journal of Historical Archaeology**; 1983; 1: 40-54.
248. Randall, Nualla. *Western Australia's shore based whaling heritage*. **Bulletin of the Australian Institute for Maritime Archaeology**; 1987; 11(2): 33-36.
249. Randall, W George. *A voracious seal story*. **Public Service Review**; 1909 July: 95.
250. Richards, Rhys. *The maritime fur trade: Sealers and other residents on St Paul and Amsterdam Islands*. 2 parts. **The Great Circle**; 1984; Part 1, 6(1): 24-42; Part 2, 6(2): 93-109.
251. Rosel, Mike. *Counting whales is becoming a busy job*. **Australia Now**; 1985; 11(4): 22-25.
252. Smee, BA. *Australia's whaling industry*. **Port of Sydney**; 1953; 4(4): 118-121.

253. White, Paul William. *Battery Point: Australia's whaling village*. **This Australia**; 1983; 2(2): 22-37.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

254. Anon. **Nor-west Whaling Company Ltd.** Perth: Nor-West Whaling Co; 1957.

255. Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations. **Report of the FAO working paper on marine mammals. Mammals in the seas.** Rome, Italy: FAO Fisheries Series, Volumes 1 and 3 1978, 1981.

256. Gibbney, LF. **The seasonal reproductive cycle of the female elephant seal, "mirounga leonina", linn, at Heard Island.** Canberra: Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions Report; 1957. (No 32).

257. Gwynn, AM. **Notes on the fur seals at Macquarie Island and Heard Island.** Canberra: Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions, Interim Report; 1954. (No 4).

258. MacIlroy, J; Meredith, D. **Bathers Beach, Report for the Australian Heritage Commission.** Fremantle: The Authors; 1984.

This is a report of an archaeological survey of Whalers Beach or Bathers Beach near Arthur Head. This location is of crucial significance for the foundation of the Swan River Colony in 1829. A Whaling company was established in the area and later it was a centre for boat building.

259. Mulvaney, K. **Wilson's Promontory historical sites : Preliminary inspection.** Melbourne: Ministry for Planning and Environment; 1986. Victoria Archaeological Survey, Report No 6; 1986/6.

This inspection assessed the potential of a number of locations for "more detailed" archaeological study. "Sites were found associated with whaling and stone quarrying, as well as shipwrecks".

260. Pearson, M. **Report of an investigation into the historical archaeological resource within the Arthur Head area, Fremantle.** Perth: Centre for Prehistory, UWA and Fremantle City Council; 1984.
This report is a "synthesis and assessment" of primary sources to provide an analysis of the sequence of building in the area. The research was carried out in conjunction with the work of MacIlroy and Meredith.
261. Shaughnessy, Peter, D; Fletcher, L. *Fur seals, arctocephalus spp., at Macquarie Island.* In: Croxall, John P; Gentry, Rodger L, (Eds). **Status, biology, and ecology of fur seals.** Seattle, Washington: US Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service; 1987.
Proceedings of an international symposium and workshop, Cambridge, England, 23-27 April 1984.
262. Shaughnessy, Peter D.; Warneke, Robert M. *Australian fur seal, arctocephalus pusillus doriferus.* In: Croxall, John P.; Gentry, Rodger L, (Eds). **Status, biology, and ecology of fur seals.** Seattle, Washington: US Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service; 1987.
Proceedings of an international symposium and workshop, Cambridge, England, 23-27 April 1984.
263. Stanbury, M. **Norwegian Bay whaling station: An archaeological report.** Perth: WA Museum; 1985.
264. Townrow, K. **Macquarie Island archaeological survey : Preliminary report.** Hobart: National Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania; Jan 1987.
Macquarie Island's coastal areas "were investigated for evidence of the sealing and penguin oil industries conducted from 1810 to 1920, shipwrecks, early Australian Antarctic expeditions, and possible visits by Polynesians".
265. - - **Settlers, sealers and scientists : Archaeological survey of Macquarie Island.** Hobart: The Author; July 1987.
The establishment of the Australian fur sealing industry and later seal and penguin oil production led to the discovery and exploitation of Macquarie Island. It was used as an Antarctic expedition base in the early 20th century and in 1948 a permanent station was set up.
Recommendations are made to continue excavations and for site management procedures.

(iv) Newspapers:

266. Anon. *Absence of whales - SA Co's station at Thistle Island abandoned. Fair success at Encounter Bay.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1838 Sept 22:3; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1838 Sept 22:3.
267. - - *Capture of a whale at Glenelg.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1839 Aug 10:3; **The Southern Australian**; 1839, Aug 14:3.
268. - - *Chief headsman at the Encounter Bay fishery arrested on a charge of manslaughter. Operations uninterrupted.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1839 Aug 31:4; **The Southern Australian**, 1839 Sept 7:2; 1839 Sept 14 :4; 1839 Nov 9:6; **The Southern Australian**, 1839 Sept 4:3; 1839 Sept 11: 3.
269. - - *The company manager's reply [to Captain Blenkinsop].* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1838 Feb 3: 3.
270. - - *Council blamed for delay in passing the Act.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1839 Sept 4:3; 1839 Sept 11:3; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1839 Sept 7:2; 1839 Sept 14:4: 3, 2, 3, 4.
271. - - *Dispute between Captain Blenkinsop and the SA Co over the right to engage in whale fishing at Encounter Bay.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1837 Aug 12: 3.
272. - - *Establishments formed at Encounter Bay.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1838 Jan 20: 2.
273. - - *Exports of whale bone, 1838-39.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1838 July 28:3; 1839 Feb 27:2; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1838 Nov 3:3.
274. - - *Extract from a Port Phillip paper giving the estimated cost of the SA co's shipment of whale bone and whale oil.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1839 March 2: 8.

275. - - *French ship engaged in whaling at Encounter Bay.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1839 Aug 7:3; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1839 Aug 10:3.
276. - - *French and American whalers ordered by HMS Herald to leave Australian waters.* In: **The Southern Australian**; 1839 June 26: 3.
277. - - *Friction between Captain Blenkinsop and the SA Co.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 2nd ed; 1837 Nov 11: 1.
278. - - *Hack and Co and the SA Co enter into partnership. 17 boats in use.* In: **The Southern Australian**; 1839 May 29:3; 1839 July 24: 3.
279. - - *Heavy gale at Encounter Bay.* In: **South Australian**; 1839 Aug 10: 3.
280. - - *Historical notes - Whale fisheries, 1839-41.* In: **The Observer**; 1891 Aug 8: 41.
281. - - *A history of the industry.* In: **South Australian**; 1842 Jan 1: 3.
282. - - *JH Fisher accused of exceeding his powers in authorising the formation of an establishment at Encounter Bay by the SA Co.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1837 July 8; 1.
283. - - *Opening for capital - Whale fisheries.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1836 June 18: 8.
284. - - *Opening of the season.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1838 June 16: 3.
285. - - *Operations at B. Banford's fishery at Encounter Bay.* In: **South Australian**; 1872 Oct 7: 15.
286. - - *Progress of operations.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1838 June 23:3; 1838 July 14:3; 1838 Sept 1:5; 1839 June 12:3; 1839 July 24:3; 1839 Aug 7:3; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1838 Aug 25:3.
287. - - *Progress of the SA co's fisheries.* In: **South Australian**; 1839 Nov 16: 5.

288. - - *SA co's whaling station at Rosetta Cove to let.* In: **South Australian**; 1839 Nov 30: 3.
289. - - *The season's operations at Port Lincoln and Encounter Bay.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register, 2nd ed**; 1837 Nov 11: 1.
290. - - *Unsuccessful cruise of the Guiana.* In: **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**; 1838 Aug 25: 3.
291. - - *Whale oil exports.* In: **The Southern Australian**, 1838 July 28:3; 1838 Dec 29:3; 1839 Feb 27:2; 1839 July 24:3; **South Australian Gazette and Colonial Register**, 1838 Nov 3:3.
292. Commonwealth of Australia. **Whaling and sealing. Newspaper extracts.** 1927-1930. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling 23.
293. - - **Whaling press cuttings.** 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1067, Item ER46/15/30.
294. Morfesse, Luke. *Decision that stunned a town.* **The West Australian**; 1988 Nov 11: 50.
Looks back at the closure of Cheynes Beach Whaling Company in 1978 and the opinions of some of the former whalers from Albany.
295. - - *Whale of a time at reunion.* **The West Australian**; 1988 Nov 7: 14.

(v) Dissertations:

296. Chamberlain, Susan J. **The Hobart whaling industry 1830-1900.** Unpub, Ph D thesis; La Trobe University; 1988.
297. - - **The Tasmanian whaling industry 1835 to 1898.** Unpub, MA thesis; La Trobe University; 1982.
298. Formby, Anne. **Whaling at Albany.** Unpub History thesis, Graylands: Perth Teachers College; c 1962. Available at: J S Battye Library, Perth.

299. Murray, LC. **An account of the whaling and sealing industries of Van Diemen's Land to 1850.** [Typescript]. nd; microfilm negative. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.

300. Paterson, J. **Who'll come a-whaling?** Unpub thesis, Graylands: Perth Teachers' College; 1957.
A historical survey of whaling in WA waters from 1860 up to the present day.

(vi) Manuscripts:

301. Anon. **Australian whaling statistics.** nd. Located at: University of Tasmania Library, Hobart.
An anonymous document.

302. Commonwealth of Australia. **Antarctica whaling.** 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1068, Item P147/3/1/4.

303. - - **Antarctic whaling by Japanese.** 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3312, PCPS P/48.

304. - - **Appointment of Captain A Melsom as whaling expert.** 1947-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/8.

305. - - **Australian whaling industry.** 1946-1949. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461/1, Item G345/1/1.

306. - - **Australian Whaling Commission.** 1949-1956. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series AA1980/28, Item 272/515/Parts 1, 2 and 3.

307. - - **Australian Whaling Commission, Valuations (7 photographs included).** 1956-1957. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series VA1979/512, Item 105/57/31.

308. - - **Censorship. Incident to whaling vessel.** 1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series SP109/3, Item (Box 40) 309/05.

309. - - **Contemplated whaling operations near Carnarvon by Captain Melsom.** 1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Perth.
Series PP227/5, Item 1940/C427.
310. - - **Control of whaling in the Antarctic. Australian and New Zealand co-operation.** 1928. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling 4.
311. - - **Control of whaling in the Antarctic. New Zealand position.** 1929. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling and Sealing 6.
312. - - **Development in Australia of the whaling industry.** 1948-1949. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A431, Item 48/2220.
313. - - **Disposal of Western Australian whaling company's wireless apparatus.** 1921-1923. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP367/1, Item 622/2/185.
314. - - **Establishment of a whaling industry in Australia. Parts 1, 2 and 3.** 1945-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Items M15/4/6, M15/4/9; Series A605/1, Item M15/4/17.
315. - - **Establishment of land based whaling station at Eden, New South Wales - For production executive.** 1943-1945. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 12.
316. - - **Fisheries - Whaling agreement pt1.** 1915-1943. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item 1345/1/1 Part 1.
317. - - **Fishing - International whaling conference.** 1937-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item Q345/1/1.
318. - - **Goods exportation of turtle extract.** 1931-1933. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1928, Item 425/31.

319. - - **Interdepartmental committees - Financial interest of government in Antarctic whaling.** 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP574/1, Item 23/6/12.
320. - - **International conventions. Convention for the regulation of whaling.** 1933. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A518, Item D856/1/7.
321. - - **International whaling conference 1938. Instructions.** 1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A6006, Item 1938/05/06.
322. - - **International whaling conference - Washington, DC.** 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3312, Item PCPS I/84 Attachment 1.
323. - - **International whaling conference.** 1937-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item Q345/1/1.
324. - - **International convention for the regulation of whaling including international whaling conference Washington 1946 Part 1.** 1946-1949. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/5.
325. - - **International Whaling Commission. 1st plenary session, London 1949.** 1948-1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/18.
326. - - **International Whaling Commission. 2nd meeting, Oslo 1950.** 1950-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605/1, Item M15/4/21.
327. - - **International Whaling Commission. 3rd meeting, Capetown, South Africa. July 1951. Parts I and II; 1951-1952.** 1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605/1, Items M15/4/30, M15/4/31.

328. - - **International Whaling Commission. 4th meeting, London. June 1952.** 1952-1953. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605/1, Item M15/4/33.
329. - - **Investigation as to cause of fire and extent of damage to landing craft AB1273. Australian Whaling Commission.** 1949-1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/19.
330. - - **Japanese whale chasers - Anchorage accommodation at Fremantle.** 1937-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 2021/5/284.
331. - - **Japanese whale chaser - Kyo Maru. Shots fired by examination battery.** 1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Perth.
Series PP227/3, Item 1940/W5.
332. - - **Japanese whaling in Antarctica.** 1946-1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1067, Item P46/10/10/3/1 Part 1 and Part 2.
333. - - **Japanese whaling expedition to the Antarctic.** 1946-1952. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Items M15/4/3, M15/4/7, M15/4/11, M15/4/15.
334. - - **Land and property. Whaling station - Nowra.** 1929.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A458, Item BB356/14.
335. - - **Norfolk Island. Lease of reserve (portion 48a) at Ball Bay to whaling and canning company.** 1933-1936.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A518, Item CX614/1.
336. - - **Norfolk Island export commodities - Whale oil.** 1938.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP544/1, Item Bundle 8/280/D/3.

337. - - **North-West (Australia) Whaling Company (in liquidation)**. 1924. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A456, Item W28/1/14.
338. - - **Pelagic sealing convention. Also conference on protection and preservation of whales**. 1911-1914. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP78/22, Item 1912/84.
339. - - **Probable use by Japanese of whaling vessels as mother ships for midget submarines**. 1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP150, Items 449/201/1056,449/201/1063.
340. - - **Prohibition on export of whale oil**. 1915. Located at: Australian Archives, Adelaide.
Series D596, Item 1915/399.
341. - - **Protection of whales**. 1912-1913. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1913/7901.
342. - - **Report by Australian Observer, Japanese Antarctica whaling expedition 1946/47**. 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3312, Item PCPS I/16.
343. - - **Revised Australian proposal on Japanese fishing, whaling and pearl fishing**. 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3312, Item PCPS P/46.
344. - - **Sale of whale solubles to CP Kigler & Company, Sydney**. 1952-1953. Located at: Australian Archives, Perth; Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series PP10/2, Items 18/4/5 Volumes 1 and 2; Series MP262/1, Item 46F(A).
345. - - **Setter, CG to attend international whaling conference in London, November 1945**. 1945-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1066, Item T/45/636.

346. - - **Ships and shipping. Whaling vessel Incident near Perth.** 1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Sydney. Series SP106/1, Item PC29.
347. - - **"Southern Bieeye" [whaling vessel].** 1949-1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP262/1, Item AWC/4B Part 1.
348. - - **Studies of elephant seals.** 1948-1956. Located at: Australian Archives, Hobart. Censuses, brandings, and the commercial biology of elephant seals. Series P1556, Items Heard Island 1948-1953, Macquarie Island 1948-1956.
349. - - **Territories of the Commonwealth. Federal Territory - Whaling depots at Jervis Bay, NSW. Twofold Bay, St Stephens.** 1917-1923. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A457, Item U110/1.
350. - - **Territories Acts. Commonwealth Whaling Act. 1935.** 1934-1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2863, Item 1935/62; Series A518, Item 0800/1.
351. - - **Tonga or Friendly Island. Grant of BPT - Whale oil.** 1939-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1667/Item 407/B/1.
352. - - **Union Whaling Company, South Africa re: Whaling in Australian Antarctic waters.** 1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A432, Item 1940/85.
353. - - **The use of whaling and fishing boats in war time.** 1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP367/1, Item 603/1/876.
354. - - **Use of whale factory ship as carrier for flying boats.** 1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP150, Item 449/201/1044.
355. - - **Vessels of the Norwegian whaling fleet working off Western Australian coast.** 1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1928/Item 1160/9.

356. - - **WA whaling company: Wireless apparatus.** 1922-1923. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne; Australian Archives, Canberra. Series MP707/1, Item V/417; Series A456, Item W28/1/10.
357. - - **Waterside dispute. Japanese whaling vessels - Fremantle.** 1937-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A461, Item R351/1/4.
358. - - **Whale oil - Export of.** 1915-1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2, Item 1919/596.
359. - - **Whale oil - Question of competition with dairy produce.** 1933. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A981, Whaling and Sealing 10.
360. - - **Whale oil.** 1940-1944. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A461, Item 0325/1/16.
361. - - **Whaling conference, London, Part 1, 1937-1938; Part II, 1939-1941.** 1937-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A981, Items Whaling and Sealing 5 Part 1 and Part 2.
362. - - **Whaling in Antarctic region.** 1915-1916. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2, Item 1916/2111.
363. - - **Whaling operations at Jervis Bay, New South Wales.** 1913-1917. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2, Item 1917/391/3; Series A5522, Item M303.
364. - - **Whaling industry proposal - Western Australia.** 1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2487, Item 19/3587.
365. - - **Whaling - Norfolk Island.** 1922-1923. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1923/492.

366. - - **Whaling - International expedition to investigate the stock of whales.** 1928-1929. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling and Sealing 6A.
367. - - **Whaling - Regulation. Australian position. International Measures to 15 April 1930; 1929-1933.** 1924-1933. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Items Whaling and Sealing 8, Whaling and Sealing 9.
368. - - **Whaling. Norwegian activities in Antarctica.** 1928-1933. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling 19.
369. - - **Whaling - F Melsom. Enquiry regarding international whaling restrictions.** 1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling and Sealing 7.
370. - - **Whaling convention 1931. Action by Australia and States.** 1931-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Item Whaling and Sealing 14 and 15.
371. - - **Whaling.** 1930-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2910, Item 438/111; Series CP313/1, Item Bundle 1/7.
372. - - **Whaling. Australian activities and documents.** 1931-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A981, Items Whaling 1, 2 and 3.
373. - - **Whaling - Old matter leading up to Australian Whaling Bill. Plans for the establishment of an Australian whale industry and proposed International Convention to regulate.** 1923-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP176/1, Item M1938/1278/1.
374. - - **Whaling. Employment of Norwegians in Australian whaling industry.** 1943. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A989, Item 43/990/4.

375. - - **Whaling industry in Antarctica conference.** 1943-1944.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A989, Items 43/990/1, 44/990/3.
376. - - **Whaling discovery committee - Reports.** 1944. Located
at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A989, Item 43/990/2.
377. - - **Whaling. General.** 1944. Located at: Australian Archives,
Canberra.
Series A989, Item 44/990/5.
378. - - **Whaling factory at Eden, New South Wales.** 1944.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP44/1, Item Bundle 6/HC/1944/3.
379. - - **Whaling - Formation of committee of CSIR to report
on scientific aspects of whaling.** 1944-1945. Located
at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1066, Item IC45/38/1.
380. - - **Whaling - Twofold Bay venture.** 1945. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 8.
381. - - **Whaling commodities.** 1946. Located at: Australian
Archives, Canberra.
Series A1067, Item ER46/10/15.
382. - - **Whaling industry.** 1938-1946. Located at: Australian
Archives, Canberra.
Series CP286/2, Item Bundle 11/225.
383. - - **Whaling - Establishment of a whaling industry in
Australia.** 1943-1946. Located at: Australian Archives,
Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 1.
384. - - **Whaling submissions to Cabinet.** 1945-1946. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 2.
385. - - **Whaling - Miscellaneous ministerial.** 1946. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 3.

386. - - **Whaling - Shore station in Western Australia [Albany].** 1945-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Items 4 and 5.
387. - - **Whaling - Eden project.** 1945-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 6.
388. - - **Whaling - New Zealand.** 1945-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 7.
389. - - **Whaling industry in Australia - Mr H E Sizer's proposals.** 1945-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP436/3, Item 9.
390. - - **Whaling chaser "Bunsyn Maru No 2" Re: Loading of.** 1940-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Sydney.
Series C443, Item J/406.
391. - - **Whaling - Use of asdics in detection of whales.** 1946-1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1067, Item IC46/38/1.
392. - - **Whaling industry in Australia.** 1946-1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1067, Item IC46/38/2.
393. - - **Whaling commodities.** 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1068, Item ER47/18/17.
394. - - **Whaling - Historical review of modern whaling.** 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1068, Item IC47/38/1.
395. - - **Whaling and pearl fishing.** 1945-1948. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3300, Item 747.

396. - - **Whaling factory ships.** 1938-1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series AA1973/362, Item Box 38/438/1/69 Part 1; Series A2910, Items 438/1/69 Parts 2, 3, 4; Series A2910/1, Item 438/1/69 Part 5.
397. - - **Whaling. Reports of whale catch: Humpback whales. Nor'west Whaling, Point Cloates.** 1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1804, Item 158/14/4.
398. - - **Whaling. Issue of licences. Part 1.** 1946-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/4.
399. - - **Whaling.** 1948-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3318, Item L48/3/25.
400. - - **Whaling industry Norfolk Island.** 1948-1952. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/4/14.
401. - - **Whaling - Australian season 1950 and onwards.** 1950-1953. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605/1, Item M15/4/22.
402. - - **Whaling Commission - Organisation.** 1950-1956. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A451, Item 50/4523.
403. - - **Whaling - International Whaling Agreement 1937 and protocols.** 1945-1959. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1066, Item IC45/38/2.
404. - - **Whaling. Inspectors' reports - Cheynes Beach Whaling Company.** 1956-1960. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1804, Item 158/3/3/Part 1.
405. - - **Whaling .1967 Weekly catch returns (form 4). Cheynes Beach Whaling Company.** 1967. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1804, Item 158/14/79.

406. - - **Whethers Albany Whaling Company. Should be licensed under the Whaling Act 1935.** 1947. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A432, Item 1947/50.
407. Enderby, G. **Copy of dictated letter relating to the colonisation of Australia and Norfolk Island, with history of the southern whale fishery.** nd. Available from: Mitchell Library, Sydney.
408. Imlay, A. **Account book of whaling expenses.** 1837-1840. Located at: Mitchell Library, Sydney.
409. Tillbrook, RP. **Notes on whaling museum at Victor Harbour, known as Settler's Cottage, Whaler's Haven.** nd. Located at: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.

(vii) Audiovisual Material:

410. Anon. **A dead whale washed up on a beach south of Port Wakefield in the eighteen-eighties** [Photograph]. c 1880; sepia. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. A small group of men named as Eddie Strongman, Will Westover, Tom Consentine and Bill Baker, with children, stand nearby. Loc 103, B45427.
411. - - **A group of volunteers on Kangaroo Island moving old pots used by whalers: two views** [Photograph]. c 1930; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Loc 103, B46274-5.
412. - - **An old fireplace used by whalers on Thistle Island** [Photograph]. 1907. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. 3, B10339, 399.
413. - - **An old whale oil bath cut into the rock on Kangaroo Island; a small boy sits on its edge** [Photograph]. c 1930; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Loc 193, B46276.

414. - - **A series of views of whaling relics at Flourcask Bay, Kangaroo Island, including old masonry of homes and a large blubber melting pot** [Photograph]. c 1930; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 63, B15260-2.
415. - - **Masonry of an old whaler's house at D'Estree Bay, now demolished for a road** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 103, B46273.
416. - - **Some whaling relics in possession of the SA Museum** [Photograph]. 1964. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
16, B15654, 443.
417. - - **Tangalooma whaling segment.** [Photographs].1953-1958; 49 photographs. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries; Brisbane. Whaling operations and processing at the Tangalooma Whaling Station, and whale chasers. Queensland Historical Fisheries Album - Book 2: Q1-Q26, Q32, R1-R22.
418. - - **Two views of the Cudmore family, owners of "Adare" at Victor Harbor** [Photographs]. c 1905; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
One is a formal group, the second shows them with an arch of whale bones erected in the garden.
Loc 288, B48077-8.
419. - - **Victor Harbor, Encounter Bay whaling station** [Drawings]. 1850 Dec 25. Copy from: State Library of Victoria, Melbourne.
Includes notes the author wrote.
Loc 284, 17264.
420. - - **Victor Harbor, Encounter Bay whaling station ruins** [Photograph]. c 1916. Supplied by: EP Basham, Pt Elliot.
Shows a small group of women in front of a one storey stone building that is unidentifiable as a whaling station.
Loc 284, 17107.

421. - - **View of the SA company's fishery at Encounter Bay**
 [Photograph]. 1837-1838; uncoloured zincograph.
 Also a reproduction of a sketch by Colonel Light located at
 3, B9396.
 B14130, 401.
422. - - **Whaling at Carnarvon, Western Australia** [Photographs]. c
 1959; 30 B & W photographs. Available from: Dr Malcolm
 Tull, School of Economics, Commerce and Law, Murdoch
 University, WA.
 Note: Photographs from Noel Haysom, Tarragindi, Queensland.
 This collection vividly depicts the whaling station and its
 operations, harpoons, and various aspects of catching and
 killing Humpback whales.
 S1-30.
423. Newman, WH; Glade-Wright, Kate. **Kangaroo Island Sketchbook**
 [Drawings]. Adelaide: Rigby; 1975: 34-35.
 Seal industry.
424. Nichols, Allan. **Whaling photographs**. Brisbane: Fisheries
 Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries.
 1959-1960.
 Consists of 30 photographs covering the whaling operations
 at Carnarvon in Western Australia.
 Qld Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: S1-S30.

(viii) Motion Pictures:

425. **Albany Whaling**. Pattison, Barrie and Husca, Carmela, production
 and direction. Perth?; 1980. 28 min; 16mm. Available from:
 J S Batty Library, Perth.
 Note: Colour.
 A brief history of whaling off the West Australian coast to
 the closing of the last whaling station in Australia at
 Albany.
426. **Harvest of the Sea**. Mellotron, producer. Sydney; 1959. 14 min.
 Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
 Note: Colour.
 Shore based whaling at Byron Bay, NSW shows harpooning of
 a whale and flensing.

427. **Hunting the Humpback.** Southern Cross Films, corporate producer; Miller, RH, producer. Perth: West Australian Government Tourist and Publicity Bureau; 1950. 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: B & W.
Whaling on the north west coast, and processing at Carnarvon.
428. **Processing Whales at Point Cloates.** Edwards, DM, producer and photographer. Perth; 19? 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Whales and whaling at Point Cloates.
429. **Seals of Macquarie Island, The.** CSIRO Film Unit, producer. Melbourne; 1959. 13 min. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra and Brisbane, Melbourne, Sydney.
Note: Colour.
The film shows that fur seals have returned to Macquarie Island after having been virtually wiped out by the early sealers. The elephant seals were never exploited to the same extent and each year return to breed and rear their pups. The film depicts the yearly cycle of the life of the elephant seals at home on Macquarie Island.
430. **Whaling - Western Australia.** Stroud, Michael, producer. Perth; 1954. 1 reel; 16mm. J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Personal film which includes footage of Carnarvon whaling station and the flensing of whales.
431. **Whaling at Carnarvon.** Southern Cross Films, producer; Goodall, Leith (1903-1978), photographer. Perth; 195? 1 reel; 16mm. J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Shows activities aboard the whaling vessel "Carnarvon".
432. **Whaling (North West Whaling) [Reel 1].** Moore, Robert, producer/photographer. Perth; 1949. 11 min; 16mm. J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: B & W.
Personal footage of the Point Cloates whaling station shot by the Managing Director of the Nor' West Whaling Company.

433. **Whaling (North West Whaling)** [Reels 2, 3, 4]. Moore, Robert, producer and photographer. Perth; 1950. 2 min; 9 min; 7 min; 16mm. J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Personal footage of the Point Cloates Whaling Station shot by the Managing Director of the Nor' West Whaling Company. Includes shots of a whaling expedition and of sharks attacking a harpooned whale.
434. **Whaling (North West Whaling)** [Reel 5]. Moore, Robert, producer and photographer. Perth; 1951. 20 min; 16mm. J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Continuation of personal footage including the hunting harpooning and processing of whales.
435. **Whaling (North West Whaling)** [Reel 6]. Moore, Robert, producer and photographer. Perth; 1956. 1 reel; 16mm. J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Continuation of personal footage including hunting and flensing and loading of the "Norwhale".
436. **Whaling (North West Whaling)** [Reel 7]. Moore, Robert, producer and photographer. Perth; 1958. 1 reel; 16mm. J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Continuation of personal footage of the Point Cloates Whaling station.
437. **Whaling off Babbage Island.** Coleman, LJ, producer and photographer. nd?; 1 reel; 16mm. J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Shows preparations for whaling at Carnarvon.

CHAPTER 3.

PEARLING AND BECHE-DE-MER FISHING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

438. Anon. **The pearling disaster, 1899: A memorial.** Brisbane: Outridge Printing Co; 1899.
439. Bain, Mary Albertus. **Full fathom five.** Perth: Artlook Books; 1982.
A history of the pearling industry focussed on Broome and the Torres Strait.
440. Bartlett, Norman. **The pearl seekers.** Brisbane: Angus and Robertson; 1954.
441. Beckett, Jeremy. *The Torres Strait Islanders.* In: Walker, D, (Ed). **Bridge and Barrier.** Canberra: ANU Press; 1971.
442. Bligh, Arthur CV. **The golden quest - The roaring days of West Australian gold rushes and life in the pearling industry.** Facsim Ed. Victoria Pk, WA: Hesperian Press; 1984.
First published in 1938.
443. Brown, Theo; Willey, Keith. **Crown of thorns - The death of the Great Barrier Reef.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1972.
444. Chi, Jimmy. *Pearling and prejudice in Western Australia.* In: ABC. **Voices from a Vanishing Australia - Recollections of the way things used to be.** Crows Nest, NSW: ABC Enterprises; 1988.
445. Clarke, AC. **The coast of coral.** London: Shakespeare Head; 1956.
446. Crowley, Frank. **Australia's western third: History of Western Australia from the first settlement to modern times.** Melbourne: Heinemann; 1970. First published in 1960.

447. De La Rue, Kathy. **Pearl shell and pastures**. Cossack, WA: Cossack Project Committee Inc; 1979.
The story of Cossack and Roebourne, and their place in the history of the north west, from the earliest explorations to 1910.
448. Durack, Mary; Bresser, Bill. **Broome reflected**. Canberra: B J Publications; 1986.
449. Edwards, Hugh. **Port of pearls: A history of Broome**. 2nd Ed. Swanbourne: The Author; 1983.
First published by Rigby in Adelaide, 1983.
450. - - **The triumphs and tragedies of pearl divers of Australia**. Sydney: Paul Hamlyn; 1972.
Children's literature.
451. George, C Denis. **The cultured pearl: Its history and development to the present day**. Cairns: W Saville-Kent Memorial Pearl Museum; nd.
452. - - **Development potential of the pearling industry in Australia**. Cairns: W Saville-Kent Memorial Pearl Museum; nd.
453. - - **Historical review of post war pearling industry in Australia and development of pearl culture to Dec 1987**. Cairns: W Saville-Kent Memorial Pearl Museum; 1987?
454. Idriess, Ion L. **Forty fathoms deep - Pearl divers and sea rovers in Australian seas**. Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1979.
First published in 1937.
455. Kunz, GF; Stephenson, CH. **The book of the pearl: The history, art, science and industry of the queen of gems**. London: MacMillan and Co; 1908.
456. Lurie, Richard. **Under the Great Barrier Reef**. London: Jarrolds; 1966.
457. Macknight, CC. **The voyage to Marege: Macassan trepangers in northern Australia**. Melbourne: MUP; 1976.

458. Mass, Owen. **Dangerous waters**. Adelaide: Rigby; 1975.
Trochus fisheries in the Great Barrier Reef.
459. Moresby, J. **Discoveries and surveys in New Guinea and the D'Entrecasteaux Islands. A cruise in Polynesia and visits to the pearl shelling stations in Torres Strait on HMS "Basilisk"**. London: J Murray; 1876.
460. Murakawa, Yoko. **The village where the winds of America blew**. Tokyo?: Ehime Books (in Japanese); 1956.
461. Ogawa, Taira. **Arafura-kai no Shinju (Pearls of Arafura)**. Tokyo: Aiumi; 1976.
462. Paterson, AB. *The pearl diver*. In: **The Collected Verse of AB Paterson**. Angus and Robertson: Sydney; 1950.
463. Philipps, Lorraine. *Plenty more little brown man! Pearlshelling and white Australia in Queensland 1901-18*. In: Wheelwright, Edward; Buckley, Ken, (Eds). **Essays in Australian Capitalism 4**. Sydney: Australian and New Zealand Book Co Pty Ltd; 1980.
464. Pownall, Peter; Grey, Patricia. *Pearls and pearling*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
465. Price-Conigrave, C. **North Australia**. London: Jonathan Cape; 1936.
Sections on Pearling and Trepanging.
466. Raymond, Robert. **Starfish wars**. Melbourne: Macmillan; 1986.
467. Searcy, Alfred. In **Australian tropics**. London: George Robertson & Co; 1909.
468. Streeter, EW. **Pearls and pearling life**. London: G Bell; 1886.
469. Taylor, ML. **The Pearling industry of Western Australia, 1850-1985**. Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1984.
470. Watanabe, Fumiya. **Japan-Australia relations in Ehime prefecture - The pearl-shell industry and immigrants**. Tokyo?: Ehime Books (in Japanese); nd.

471. Yonge, Charles Maurice. **A year on the Great Barrier Reef: The story of corals and of the greatest of their creations.** London: Putnam; 1930.

(ii) Journals:

472. Adams, JL. *Pearl shelling in the Torres Strait.* **BP Magazine;** 1929-30; 2(1): 48-49.

473. Airey, BL. *Port of pearls.* **Etruscan;** 1981 March; 30: 18-23.
History of Broome and the pearling industry.

474. Anon. *The economics of the pearl-shell, trochus and beche-de-mer fisheries.* **Fisheries Newsletter;** 1946; 5(3): 8-9.

475. - - *Fisheries Department's Broome pearl oyster research station.* **FINS;** 1986; 19(4): 3-9.

476. - - *Pearl industry back on its feet.* **Austasia Aquaculture Magazine;** 1987; 2(4): 12, 16, 18.

477. - - *Pearl oysters - Australia's most valuable aquaculture industry.* **Austasia Aquaculture Magazine;** 1990; 4(6): 10-15.

478. - - *Pearl-shell - Manufacture possibility of secondary industry.* **Fisheries Newsletter;** 1946; 5(3): 6-7.

479. Bach, JPS. *The Pearl-shelling industry and the White Australia Policy.* **Historical Studies, Australia and New Zealand;** 1962; 10(30): 203-213.

480. - - *The political economy of pearl-shelling.* **Economic History Review;** 1961; 14(1): 105-114.

481. Bain, Mary Albertus. *Some incidents in the heyday of pearling.* **Early Days;** 1983; 9(1): 45-47.

482. Barclay, A. *With the Japanese luggers of north Queensland.* **Walkabout;** 1937; Feb 1: 38-41.

483. Bergin, A. *The politics of intrusion: The case of the Ashmore and Cartier Islands.* **The Indian Ocean Review;** 1989; 2(1).

484. Chase, Athol. *"All kind of nation": Aborigines and Asians in Cape York Peninsula.* **Aboriginal History;** 1981; 5(1): 7-19.

485. Colgan, Katherine. *What does the future hold for pearling in Torres Strait?* **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(1): 12-16.
486. Coppin, Christopher W; Baker, HW. *A North-west tragedy. Early Days*; 1947; 3(9): 37-40.
487. Cowan, Peter. *Broome - a fiction. Westerly*; 1983; 28(3): 76-100. Novels about Broome.
488. Edwards, Hugh. *Broome. This Australia*; 1982; (3): 49-52, 85-86.
489. Ewers, JK. *The sea hath its pearls. Walkabout*; 1935; 1(10): 11-15.
490. George, C Denis. *The birth of a pearl. Lapidary Journal of Australia*; 1972 June.
491. - -. *The black pearl - History and development. Lapidary Journal of Australia*; 1971 April.
492. - -. *The cultured pearl - It's history and development to the present day. Australian Gemmologist*, 1966 June-1967 Jan; *Lapidary Journal of Australia*, 1967 July-Sept: 16.
493. - -. *Development of pearl cultivation in Australia. Cairns Historical Society Bulletin*; 1987: 322-324.
494. - -. *Pearl culture in the south seas. South Pacific Bulletin*; 1968; 4th quarter: 49-54.
495. - -. *Techniques of pearl culture. South Pacific Bulletin*; 1969; 4th quarter: 13-19.
496. Goldie, LFE. *Immigration and the pearling industry. Australian Outlook*; 1955 June: 105-118.
497. Idriess, Ion L. *Pearls. Walkabout*; 1937; 3(2): 13-18.
498. Kelly, Toni. *Pearl fashion comes of age. Australian Gem and Treasure Hunter*; 1985 March; (99): 8-9, 11. Cultivation of pearls for sale in Darwin.
499. Kyuhara, Shuji. *Toresu Kiakyo ni Okeru Shinjukai Gyogyo to Nihonjin no Iseki (Traces of the Pearl-Shell Industry and Japanese in the Torres Strait). Chiri (Geography)*; 1977; 22(5): 74-80.

500. MacFarlane, WH. *Early pearl-shell discovery in Torres Strait*. **Cummins and Campbell's Monthly Magazine**; 1954, 30 (10):17; 30 (11):17.
501. Peters, Ivan. *Torres Strait fishing - Little prospect for major industry*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(6): 14-15.
502. Pike, G. *The pearling fleet disaster - The terrible cyclone*. **Cummins and Campbell's Monthly Magazine**; 1956; 32(5): 9.
503. Pixley, Norman. *Pearlers of north Australia*. **Royal Historical Society of Queensland**; 1971; 9(3): 9-27.
504. Richardson, AR. *North-west history - A survey*. **Early Days**; 1928; 1(3): 18-26.
505. Saville-Kent, W. *On the experimental cultivation of mother-of-pearl shell*. **The Australian Association for the Advancement of Science**; 1890; 2: 541-548.
506. Sharp, Nonie. *Culture clash in the Torres Strait Islands: The maritime strike of 1936*. **Journal of the Royal Historical Society of Queensland**; 1981/82; 11(3): 107-126.
507. Sissons, David. *The Japanese in the Australian pearling industry*. **Queensland Heritage**; 1979; 3(10): 9-27.
508. Sumner, Ray. *A noisome business: The trepang trade and Queensland*. **Journal of Australian Studies**; 1981 Nov; (9): 61-70.
509. Virl, Lyle; Russell, Barry. *Indonesian fishermen of Australia's north-west*. **Australian Natural History**; 1989; 23(3): 210-219.
510. Zann, Leon. *Rich and diverse marine communities*. **Australian Natural History**; 1978 April/June; 19: 198-201.
Marine resources and fishers of the Torres Strait - beche-de-mer, pearling and turtle farming.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

511. Atkins, FG. **The pearling industry in Western Australia.** Nedlands : UWA, Geographical Laboratory; Feb 1950. Report No 12.
512. Bach, JP. **The pearling industry of Australia - An account of its social and economic development.** Newcastle: NSW University of Technology; 1955.
Prepared for the Commonwealth Department of Commerce and Agriculture.
513. Broomfield, J; Parbury, C; Lamb, J de V; Knox, TF. **Petition on Pearl-Shell and Beche-de-mer Fishery Bill.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1879.
514. Chester, HM. **Report on pearl fisheries.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1879.
515. - - **Report of the police magistrate, Thursday Island, upon the pearl-shell and beche-de-mer fisheries in Torres Strait.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1884.
516. Dybdahl, R; Rose, RA. *The pearl oyster fishery in Western Australia.* In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby February 1985.** Canberra: AGPS; 1986; Seminar organised by Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry PNG.
517. George, C Denis. **The Pearl: A Report to the Government of Papua New Guinea, the FAO of the UN, and the Asian Development Bank on the background and history of the early and present-day development of the cultivation of pearl-shells and pearls in the Indo-Pacific Region.** Samarai, PNG; 1978.
518. Goldie, LJ (Captain). **The mother-of-pearl shell industry and pearls.** Perth; 1948. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
The text of an address delivered to the Historical Society of WA on 29 October 1948.

519. Hamilton, J, et al. **Report of the Departmental Commission on Pearl-Shell and Beche-de-mer Fisheries.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1897.
520. Hicks-Beach, ME. **Despatch respecting pearl-shell fisheries in Torres Strait.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1879.
Includes enclosures.
521. - - **Further correspondence respecting pearl-shell fisheries.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1879.
Includes enclosures.
522. Malone, FJ, (Chair). **Report of the Pearling Industry Review Committee.** Perth/Canberra: Govt Printer; 1988 Feb.
To the WA Minister for Fisheries and the Federal Minister for Primary Industries and Energy.
523. Merriman, J et al. **Petition on Pearl-Shell and Beche-de-mer Fishery Bill.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1879.
524. North Australian Development Commission. **Pearl shell, beche-de-mer and trochus industry of North Australia.** Sydney: Department of Commerce and Agriculture; 1946.
525. Saville-Kent, W. **Beche-de-mer and pearl-shell fisheries of Northern Queensland.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1890.
526. - - **Pearl and pearl-shell fisheries of Northern Queensland.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1890.
527. - - **Progress report on pearl-shell fisheries.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1889.
528. - - **Torres Strait pearl-shell fisheries.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1905.
529. Shelley, CC. *The potential for re-introduction of a beche-de-mer fishery in Torres Strait.* In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby February 1985.** Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Seminar organised by Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry PNG.

530. Western Australian Department of Fisheries. **The pearling industry of Western Australia**. Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1979.
531. Yamashita, S. *The Torres Strait pearling Industry*. In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby February 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Seminar organised by Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry PNG.
- (iv) Newspapers:
532. Aisbett, Norman. *Illegal fishing problem grows*. **The West Australian**; 1980 Aug 4: 10.
Indonesian fishers and the poaching of trochus shell.
533. Amalfi, Carmelo. *Pearlers accused over death*. **The West Australian**; 1990 Feb 8: 42.
534. Anon. *31 boats nabbed. Poachers raping our "sea jewels"*. **Northern Territory News**; 1988 Oct 22: 1, 4.
535. Biddle, Leonie. *Prince of pearls*. **Northern Territory News**; 1988 Oct 22: 10.
Discusses the Paspaley company operations.
536. Danks, Karen. *Indonesians jailed for illegal fishing*. **The West Australian**; 1990 May 16: 41.
537. Duffy, John. *Fishing crew charged*. **The West Australian**; 1990 April 18: 30.
538. - - *Indonesian fishermen fined, forfeit boats*. **The West Australian**; 1990 April 7: 13.
539. East, Bev. *Teach fishermen, says WA expert*. **The West Australian**; 1990 May 28: 8.
540. Harris, Alex. *WA's pearling industry back on top*. **The Australian**; 1987 June 17: 41.
541. Hooker, Peter. *\$35,000 bill to deport sailors*. **The West Australian**; 1988 Oct 25: 2.

542. Terry, Peter. *The lustre has gone as hard times hit pearling. The Australian*; 1983 Aug 13-14: Suppl 2.
Discusses the collapse of the industry in Broome.

(v) Dissertations:

543. Evans, Gaynor. **Thursday Island 1878-1914: A plural society.** Unpub Hons thesis: University of Queensland; 1972.
544. Henson, Barry. **Establishment of the Nickol Bay District: Outstanding Persons and Events.** Unpub thesis: Claremont: Perth Teachers' College; 1960.
545. Macknight, CC. **The Macassans: A study of the early trepang industry along the Northern Territory coast.** Pub PhD thesis (2 vols): ANU; 1969.
546. McCarthy, M. **Charles Edward Broadhurst (1826-1905) - A remarkable nineteenth century failure.** Unpub MA thesis: Murdoch University; 1989.
547. Shepherd, B. **A history of the pearling industry off the north-west coast of Australia from its origins until 1916.** Unpub MA thesis: UWA; 1975.

(vi) Manuscripts:

548. Commonwealth of Australia. **Alleged monopolisation of the pearling industry by certain persons.** 1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1919/16209.
549. - - **Annual percentage of deaths among Papuans employed in pearl fishing in Torres Strait.** 1905. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1905/6189.
550. - - **Arrest of Australian pearling luggers in Apsley Strait by "Larrakia".** 1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A659, Item 1939/8519.

551. - - **"Asiatics" in the pearling industry.** 1902-1941. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Wanetta Pearling Co - "Asiatics" admitted into Papua, medical treatment for crews, refusal to admit on pearling vessels without reference to Department of External Affairs and marriage with Aboriginal.
Series A1, Items 1913/6417, 1928/3446, Series A9, Item A02/62/4; Series A461, Item D349/3/4.
552. - - **Assistance to pearling.** 1935-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, Item 1938/624.
553. - - **Australian Pearling Industry Statistical Handbook: 1901-1961.** Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, File 66/305.
554. - - **Australian pearling industry.** 1914-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. The industry, request for assistance - TB Report 726, industry guarantee and assistance, 1914, pearling 1938-1946.
Series A2, Items 1916/181, 1918/977; Series A425, Item 38/13144; Series CP78/22, Item 1915/206; series A6006, Items 1914/10/30,12/23; Series CP194/1, Item Bundle 6//1945/11 Part 1.
555. - - **Australian pearling vessel. Trespass on aboriginal reserve.** 1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A6006, Item 1937/05/10.
556. - - **Australian pearling luggers, Darwin Police Court actions - Aboriginals Ordinance 1918-1937, Section 32.** 1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A432, Item 1939/237.
557. - - **Australian pearling vessel. Trespass on aboriginal reserves. Northern Territory.** 1927-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A659, Item 1939/1/864.
558. - - **Beche-de-mer fishing in Northern Territory waters.** 1922-1923. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3, Item NT23/841.

559. - - **Beri-Beri.** 1923-1927. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1928, Items 70/2,/3.
560. - - **Breaches of Aboriginals' Ordinance by crews of pearling vessels, Northern Territory.** 1936. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1936/9564.
561. - - **Broome pearling industry.** 1902-1941. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Returns and statistics relating to indentured labour, indentured Koepang pearlery "refuse to be signed on", reports from the Sub-collector of Customs 1916-1918, procedure for despatching pearling telegrams, AC Gregory, S Steinberg, J Clarke and Co, pearling within prohibited waters, TB Ellies, "dummying" in the industry, transfer of boats to Darwin and newspaper clippings 1902.
Series A1, Items 1913/13110, 1916/10463; 1917/14150, 1918/2560,/4440, 1919/4759, 1920/989,/9098, 1921/18897, 1923/2606,/28507, 1925/16390, 1936/8733;
Series A9, Item A02/62.
562. - - **Broome - Trouble in pearling industry.** 1922. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1185/8, Item 1877/13/7.
563. - - **Chinese labour for pearling industry, West Australia.** 1922-1926. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1926/21757.
564. - - **"Coloured" labour in the pearling industry.** 1901-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Wanetta Pearling Co, Thursday Is, re: admission of "coloured" persons, return of labourers employed on Thursday Is, conditions on which labour permits will be granted, the use of luggers to transport labour, and circular to collectors re: employment of "coloured" persons on pearling vessels.
Series A1, Items 1912/8306, 1913/19506, 1921/13561;
Series A9, Item A02/62/19; Series A433, Items 39/2/719, 46/2/5457; Series A6006, Items 1914/11/11, 1915/11/17.

565. - - **Commonwealth pearling regulations to be sent to Chief Pearling Inspector, Perth.** 1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1918/1799.
566. - - **Consul for Japan - re: Japanese introduced under the provisions of the agreement between the governments of Japan and Queensland and who are employed in the pearling industry.** 1904-1905. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1904/10462.
567. - - **Control of the pearling industry by the Commonwealth Government.** 1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1918/13911.
568. - - **Cossack - Suggestions by Sub-collector.** 1915-1916. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1916/4307.
569. - - **Customs, Thursday Island - Miscellaneous correspondence.** 1934-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Brisbane.
Includes references to pearling, beche-de-mer, blacklist of ships, export licenses, organisation and function of the Security Service and War Cabinet Minute 1459 of 30/10/41 Agendum No. 345/1941 - Aid to Russia.
Series BP801/3, Item 2.
570. - - **Darwin - Pearling industry.** 1928-1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Return of boats and boat owners, question of granting licences only to "British-born subjects". Instructions from Sub-collector of Customs, question of limiting output for 1931, employment of local labour, report of pearling conditions, quarterly returns of pearlers - Pearling "P", employment of indentured labour on shore.
Series A1, Items 1928/12007, 1930/880, 1931/1339, 1933/938 Part 2,/Part 3,/2419, 1935/1727; Series A433, Item 49/2/6961.
571. - - **Department of the Interior - Pearling Ordinance, Northern Territory.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A659, Item 1941/1/2494 Part 1.

572. - - **Deputation which waited on Sir John Forrest at Cairns, re: Beche-de-mer fishing.** 1904-1908. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1908/25.
573. - - **Divers' paralysis in the pearling industry.** 1935-1936. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, 1936/61.
574. - - **Effect of the war on the pearling industry.** 1914-1916. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1917/12225.
575. - - **Employment of "white" labour on pearling grounds.** 1910-1934. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
British, European divers and tenders, extension of conditions of employment and government's desire that more "white men" should be employed.
Series A1, Items 1913/15429, 1914/2487, 19902,/12612, 1935/285.
576. - - **Establishment of pearling as a "white" industry.** 1919-1920. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1920/362.
577. - - **Filipinos - Introduction as indentured [labourers] instead of Malays.** 1916-1917. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1917/653.
578. - - **Financing the pearling industry after the war.** 1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A571, Item 1918/10699.
579. - - **Illegal use of indentured pearling labour for work ashore.** 1910. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, 1910/ 4088.
580. - - **Indentured Asiatic labour and pearling.** 1926-1927. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP707/1, Item V/5096; Series B197, Item 1877/1/32.

581. - - **Indentured labourers - Pearling industry. 1929-1943.**
 Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Shore work, Tariff Board of Victoria - number of "men" employed, application of the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance, Northern Territory, question of liability under Pearling Bond for payment of prison expenses in respect of a labourer indentured to Capt AC Gregory of Broome, who was imprisoned for assault and recommitted to gaol as a prohibited immigrant pending deportation and JB Carpenter and Sons.
 Series A1, Items 1935/9019,/9039, 1938/1203; Series A432, Item 1929/856; Series A433, Item 43/2/4853.
582. - - **Instructions to sub-collector, Customs at Broome, that pearling applications approved on condition that the term for which exception is allowed is not to exceed three years. 1902-1904.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Series A1, Item 1904/7000.
583. - - **Instructions to indenters [sic] of Asiatics for pearling re: desertion and musters - Collectors of customs at Brisbane, Fremantle and Port Darwin. 1910.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Includes separate documents on deserters from the Wyben pearling fleet named Kato Waichi.
 Series A1, Items 1905/6731, 1910/3885.
584. - - **Introduction of Koreans for pearling "K". 1924.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Series A1, Item 1924/22073.
585. - - **Department of Immigration. The introduction of indentured foreign labour into the Northern Territory pearling industry. 1948-1957.** Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
 This policy file includes forms, quarantine requirements, press cuttings, individual cases, wages, conditions of service, relevant legislation and minutes of interdepartmental committees. Specifically, there is information on the attitude of the North Australian Workers Union, Northern Territory Pearl Fishing Award, judgement of Conciliation and Arbitration Commission in matter of NAWU v's Paspaley Pearling Company and others.
 Series E/37/T4, File 72/10265.

586. - - **Japanese at Thursday Island.** 1911-1921. Located at:
Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Alleged presence of Japanese naval officers and Japanese
gaining control of the pearling industry.
Series MP1049/1, Items 1911/014, 1920/053.
587. - - **Japanese pearling vessels.** 1937-1938. Located at:
Australian Archives, Darwin.
Quarantine inspections, mother ship "Shinyo Maru" anchored
in Arafura Sea.
Series F1, Items 1937/675, 1938/777.
588. - - **Japanese pearling operation north west coast.** 1940.
Located at: Australian Archives, Perth.
Series PP227/5, Item 1940/C1151.
589. - - **Japanese in the pearling industry.** 1902-1941. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra. Introduction direct from
Japan, lugger stolen by Japanese at Thursday Is, Japanese
youth for pearling, illegal entry into Australian waters
(Papua), "preponderance" of Japanese - a question of
employing other races, permission to land fifty crew of a
pearling boat 1902, Japanese seizure of vessels - Supreme
Court judgement, encroachment of luggers into Northern
Territory waters and Japanese pearling activities 1938.
Series A1, Items 1919/15744, 1921/22488, 1923/1805,
1924/28725, 1937/4309, 1938/ 2336; Series A8, Item
1902/116/236; Series A425, Item 38/12318; Series A1928,
Item 715/24; Series CP450/7, Item Bundle 8/Folder 301;
Series A6006, Item 1938/ 09/01.
590. - - **Japanese pearling operations in Northern Territory
waters.** 1961. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Maps of pearling grounds and areas of operation. Statistics
of take from each area.
Series F1, File 61/1161.
591. - - **Koepang crews return to Koepang at end of two years.**
1922. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1922/4317.

592. - - **Letter to Hon A Deakin from Brown, Campbell and Co, Thursday Island, re: Sales of pearl shell and the desirability of the industry being conducted by white labour.** 1902. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A9, Item A02/62/12.
593. - - **Letters to the Premiers of Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia in connection with the Queensland Royal Commission Report on Pearling.** 1908-1909. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1909/16019.
594. - - **Miller, H - Pearling.** 1913. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1913/4340.
595. - - **Mortality of Papuans engaged in the pearling industry at Thursday Island.** 1906-1909. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Includes documents on the treatment of Papuans.
Series A1, Items 1907/9369, 1909/11315.
596. - - **Mr Bamford, MP re: Commonwealth legislation and pearling operations at Thursday Island.** 1905. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1905/6405.
597. - - **NC Lockyer's 1905 report for the Royal Commission on the pearling industry.** 1912. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1912/7456.
598. - - **North Australia - Laws for control of pearling.** 1929-1930. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Suggestion regarding strengthening.
Series A1, Item 1929/2898.
599. - - **Northern Territory - Pearling.** 1930-1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Establishing control stations and poaching on pearling grounds.
Series A432, Item 1937/794; Series A452, Item 1953/105.

600. - - **Northern Territory pearling statistics.** 1962. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Maps of pearling grounds and areas of operation. Statistics of take from each area. Series F1, File 62/348.
601. - - **Outside control of Australian pearling industry.** 1917. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1917/17297.
602. - - **Papua pearling industry.** 1914-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Complaints re: Health of Papuans, D Davis, pearler, Wanetta Pearling Co, Papua and Solomon Is's, indenture and employment of Papuan "natives". Series A1, Items 1914/9559, 1920/19921, 1922/4127; Series A518, Items AC840/1/5, J913/3.
603. - - **Papua-Laws of the Territory relating to pearling.** 1907-1908. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Includes documents on lease of pearling waters to A Reznicek. Series A1, Items 1907/11417, 1908/1445.
604. - - **Passage of pearling vessels through Apsley Straits - Request by Captain AC Gregory.** 1940-1941. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, Item 1940/628.
605. - - **"Paxie" reports on pearling resources.** 1956-1962. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 61/2831.
606. - - **Pearl culture technique in the Australian pearling industry.** 1961 Nov to 1975 Aug. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 67/896.
607. - - **Pearl Fisheries Act 1952, definition of "Australian Waters" and "Continental Shelf" in respect of Papua and New Guinea.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A432, Item 1953/325/7.

608. - - **Pearl production statistics.** 1962 March to 1966 Jan. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Includes 1964 Returns for Paspaley Pearling Company. Series F1, File 66/305.
609. - - **Pearlers.** 1935-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
AK Aroetta, VJ Clark and transfer of business and licences to Territory Pearling Co Ltd of Darwin. Series F1, Items 1936/144, 1938/726.
610. - - **Pearling records at out-ports in Western Australia, to be kept up to date.** 1909-1910. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Includes general documents on uniform records. Series A1, Items 1909/15599, 1910/3620.
611. - - **Pearling applications.** 1905-1910. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Applications during 1909 by Westward Pearling and Trading Co. and by Torres Pearling Co. for various years. Series A1, Item 1910/1800.
612. - - **Pearling permits.** 1908-1911. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Signing on and off and landing of permit men, conditions under which permits are granted, additional permits, amended conditions and extension of permits to Jan 1915. Series A1, Items 1909/10581/12841, 1910/2248, 1911/17576.
613. - - **Pearling deserters Jennosuki Koide.** 1913-1915. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Jennosuki Koide, "deserter" from Jolley's pearling fleet and "Tometa" from Edwards pearling fleet. Series A1, Items 1915/10199, Series A9, Items A02/2/89,/139.
614. - - **Pearling luggers laid up - One or more "imported" crews to safeguard the vessels.** 1914-1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1917/18218.

615. - - **Pearling industry loans.** 1918-1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Repatriation loans to the industry, loan applications - BE Bardwell, WA Johnstone, W Annear and application for assistance.
Series A2487, Items 19/394,/510,/511,/8537.
616. - - **Pearling bonds.** 1912-1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Amendments and suggested amendments.
Series A1, Items 1926/20422, 1931/3515.
617. - - **Pearling divers' licences, Northern Territory - J B Carpenter and Sons.** 1936. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1936/6359.
618. - - **Pearling vessels in Northern Territory waters - Interference with "Lubras" watering places and control station.** 1936-1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, Item 1937/600, 1938/584.
619. - - **Pearling Ordinance 1930-1937, Northern Territory Aboriginals Ordinance, 1918-1937, Northern Territory trespass on Aboriginal Reserves by Australian pearling vessels.** 1938-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A432, Item 1938/502.
620. - - **Pearling applications.** 1918-1941. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Arthur Baxter (Broome), Morey and Co (Thursday Island), John Hector Taylor (Broome), J. O'Donnell (Broome), JT McKenzie (Broome), Oriental Pearling Co (Broome), AE Hughes (Broome), R Holmes and Co (Roebourne), Mark R Frenay, S Steinberg (Broome), RH Taylor (Broome), F Ridley (Broome), CJ Davy (Broome), H Locke Monger (Broome), Queensland Coastal Products Co (Thursday Is), WB Ellies (Broome), Ah Woo (Broome), HG Hunter, J Gonzales, B Maiden, VJ Clark (Darwin), LJ Goldie (Broome).
Series A1, Items 1920/25,/402,/1282,/1283,/1617,/3159, /4519,/5019,/6246,/11367, 1921/25116,/25260,/25937, 1922/7950,/20605, 1923/1743, 1932/44,/5172, 1934/3161, 1935/7697; Series A433, Item 41/2/748.

621. - - **Pearling Register.** 1912-1949. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Bonds, applications for employment permits, boats, arrivals and departures of indentured pearlmen, crew engagements and discharges, pearling, trepanning, fishing boats and accounts
Series E239, Item NN, Series E1033, Item Volume 1.
622. - - **Pearling indentures and specialists - List of those married to Australian women of European or Aboriginal descent.** 1957. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series E601, Item 11957/105.
623. - - **Pearling Register: Onslow, WA.** 1905-1959. Located at: Australian Archives, Perth.
Series PP363/2, Item Whole Series.
624. - - **Proclamation prohibiting the collection of the pearl oyster shell known as "Lapi".** 1903. Located at: Australian Archives.
Series A6661, Item 784.
625. - - **Queensland pearling industry - Judge Dashwood's Report, Darwin 1901-1902.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP661/2, Item NN.
626. - - **Question of divers employed in the pearling industry being allowed to remain ashore for a period, during the lay-up season.** 1909-1911. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, 1910/3785.
627. - - **Recruitment of divers for Torres Strait pearling industry.** 1965. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Copy of agreement for divers and employers.
Series F1, File 65/4153.
628. - - **Report by Mr Warton, sub-collector of Broome re: procedure adopted in connection with introduction of labourers for pearling fleets in WA.** 1902-1903. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1903/641.

629. - - **Report by Inspector Sellinger on pearling industry in Western Australia.** 1910-1911. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra Series A1, Item 1911/1816.
630. - - **Roebourne - J Ramsay.** 1918-1920. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1920/603.
631. - - **Royal Commission on pearling - Information from abroad.** 1912-1913. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1913/10976.
632. - - **Sailors', Soldiers' & Airmen's Fathers' Assoc (Victorian Branch) - No permits be issued to Japanese for pearl shell fishing or any such industry.** 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A431, Item 46/1765.
633. - - **Senate resolution on the pearling industry - 30/11/1905.** 1905. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, 1907/7542.
634. - - **Shaw, Taylor and Muramats - Pearling, complication Cossack.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. A659, Item 1943/1/7347.
635. - - **Statistics of pearling license issued at Papua and Thursday Island.** 1912-1913. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, 1913/16901.
636. - - **Status of Asiatics introduced to Commonwealth for pearling, before the passing of Restriction Acts.** 1903. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1903/7457.
637. - - **Streeter & Male Ltd - Also West Australian vessels operating on Territory pearling grounds.** 1936. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, Item 1936/471.
638. - - **Survey of Barrier Reef and Thursday Island - Surveillance of pearling fleet.** 1911. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP1185/3, Item 2215/8/83.

639. - - **Thursday Island - Introduction of "non-European" labour for the pearling industry.** 1909-1914. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Introduction of Papuans, Thursday Island indentured men working as carpenters and the admission of Japanese pearlers from Hong Kong.
Series A1, Items 1910/2791,/6461, 1912/4985, 1914/4497.
640. - - **Thursday Island - Pearling.** 1918-1940. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
WH Luff, use of indentured labour for boat-slip; pearling "B".
Series A1, Item 1921/24183; Series A433, Item 39/2/1913.
641. - - **Torres Strait Pearl Shellers' Assoc: Contract labour and holding of passports.** 1919-1920. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1920/19881.
642. - - **Transcript of the judgement against the Commonwealth and the Northern Territory in the case of the arrested Japanese luggers.** 1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Case referred to in Haultain's book: Watch off Arnhem Land; 1938.
Series F1, File 38/772.
643. - - **The trepang industry.** 1947-1973. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Taking, processing and marketing and the industry in the Northern Territory.
Series F1, File 75/1916.
644. - - **Trepang fishing.** 1903-1904. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1904/1329.
645. - - **WA Pearlers Assoc. - Attempting to remove difficulties now imposed on owners.** 1917. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1917/14801.
646. - - **Wanetta Pearling Co re: two Japanese for carpentering work.** 1911. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, 1911/19175.

647. - - **West Australian pearling industry. 1917-1937.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
General reference and West Australian Pearling Bill - Limits of Territorial Waters.
Series A2487, Item 21/3478; Series A1, Item 1937/6254.
648. - - **Western Australia: Indentured and local coloured labour engaged in pearling at 30 Nov 1905.** 1909. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Items 1909/13499.
649. Kyuhara, Shuji. **Remains of Japanese settlers on the Torres Strait Islands.** Unpub; 1977.
For further information see: Regina Ganter, The Japanese experience of north Queensland's mother of pearl industry, Griffith University, Brisbane; 1988.

(vii) Audiovisual Material:

650. Anon. **Collection of "pearling" photographs.** 1899-1970. 73 photographs. Available from: John Oxley Library, South Brisbane.
Various aspects are depicted of pearling operations at Cooktown and in the Torres Strait.
651. - - **Japanese diver in full dress at Thursday Island.** nd [Photograph]. In: Singe, John: The Torres Strait. St Lucia: UQP; 1989. Available from: Australian Museum, Canberra.
652. - - **Pearl divers, labourers, boats and shell** [Photographs]. In: Fisheries Newsletter; 1946; 5 (3): 12-13.
653. - - **Pearling lugger at Thursday Island.** nd [Photograph]. In: Singe, John: The Torres Strait. St Lucia: UQP; 1989.
Available from: John Oxley Library, Brisbane.
654. - - **Various photographs of divers, pearling luggers in Broome and the famous pearl-skinner, TB Ellies.** In: Edwards, Hugh. Port of Pearls. Swanbourne: The Author; 1983. Available from: Broome Historical Society.

655. Edwards, Hugh. **Streeter and Male's packing shed, Broome's graveyard for Japanese divers and lugger crews, Japanese Divers Club, diver's compressor, old luggers and diver wearing modern wet suit** [Photographs]. In: Edwards, Hugh. Port of Pearls. Swanbourne: The Author; 1983.
656. Richardson, O. **Japanese divers on-board Broome luggers and mother-of-pearl in Robison and Norman's packing shed** [Photographs]. In: Edwards, Hugh. Port of Pearls. Swanbourne: The Author; 1983. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.

(viii) Motion Pictures:

657. **Pearl Fishing.** ?, producer. Brisbane: 19?; 11 min. Available from: Department of Education, Brisbane. Shows pearl fishing activity at Thursday Island.
658. **Pearlers of the Coral Sea.** Commonwealth Film Unit, producer. Canberra: 1961; 17 min. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra. Also available in Adelaide, Brisbane, Hobart, Perth and Sydney.
Note: Colour.
Depicts life of the pearl luggers which go out from Broome and Thursday Island to gather the shell in depths up to 82m below the surface. At Broome, underwater photography shows the divers at work in 30m of water in full rig because of the cold. At Thursday Island the shallow waters are fished out and the divers go as deep as 82m, at which depth they can work for only thirty minutes. The work is arduous and dangerous and the community is economically dependent on the pearling industry.
659. **Pearlers, The.** Film Division, Department of Information, producer. Canberra: 1949; 18 min and 10 min (2 versions); 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra. Also available in Adelaide, Brisbane, Hobart, Melbourne and Sydney.
Note: B & W.
A description of the Australian pearling industry.

660. **Pearling in the North.** Film Australia, producer. Canberra: 1972; 13 min; 16mm. Available from: Darwin Film Library, J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
The revival of the pearl industry at Broome; diving for pearl shell off the north-west coast of Australia.
661. **Pearls in the North.** Commonwealth Film Unit, producer. Canberra: 1972; 20 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra. Also available in Adelaide, Brisbane, Hobart and Sydney.
Note: Colour.
Shows aspects of both the live and cultured pearls industries of north-west Australia, including the gathering of oyster shells by the few remaining boats, and the skilled preparation of the live oysters for the production of artificial pearls.
662. **Stairway to the moon.** Circle Circle Productions, producer. Perth; 1979; 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
All aspects of the pearling industry, especially Broome and the contribution of Asians.
663. **This World of Ours: Ports of Pearls.** ?, producer. Adelaide: 1968; 20 min. Available from: South Australian Film Corporation, Adelaide.
Note: B & W.
Broome is the principal port of Western Australia where commercial pearling began more than 100 years ago. At Kuri Bay crates of live oysters are seen being dispatched by Japanese technicians and hung in baskets from rafts for three years, during which time they produce cultured pearls.

CHAPTER 4.

COASTAL AND ESTUARINE FISHING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

664. Anon. **A history of Lakes Entrance.** Melbourne: Organising Committee of the "Back to Lakes Entrance" Celebrations; May 1956 Copy held by KJ Street, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands.
The book was published on the occasion of the Centenary of the town. It contains some of the history of the fishing industry at Lakes Entrance.
665. - - **A Story of Mallacoota.** Mallacoota and District Historical Society; 1976?
Contains some history of the fishing industry at Mallacoota.
666. Baggaley, VA. **Professional fishing at Port Albert to 1907.** Port Albert, Vict: Port Albert Historical Society; nd.
667. Cole, Valda. **Pioneers and preachers - History of Westernport.** Melbourne: The Hawthorn Press; 1975.
668. Coppleson, V. **Killer sharks.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1968.
669. Horton, H. **Islands of Moreton Bay.** Brisbane: Boolarong Publications; 1983.
670. Hutchins, Barry ; Thompson, Martin. **The marine and estuarine fishes of south-western Australia: A field guide for anglers and divers.** Perth: Western Australian Museum; 1983.
671. Mack, George. *Cormorants and the Gippsland Lakes fishery.*
Reprinted from: Anon. **Memoirs of the National Museum, Melbourne.** Melbourne: ?; March 1941; No 12.
672. Macknight, CC. **The farthest coast. A selection of writings relating to the history of the northern coast of Australia.** Melbourne: MUP; 1969.
673. Nepean Historical Society. **The Peninsular Story - Sorrento and Portsea, Book 1.** Nepean, Vict: Nepean Historical Society; nd.

674. Raison, ET. **Queenscliff as a fishing port.** Point Lonsdale, Vict: Queenscliff Historical Publications; 1987.
675. Reece, Robert; Pascoe, Robert. **A place of consequence: A pictorial history of Fremantle.** Fremantle: Fremantle Arts Centre Press; 1983.
676. Shepherd, SA. *Coastal waters.* In: Nance, C; Speight, DL, (Eds). **A land transformed - Environmental change in South Australia.** Melbourne: Longman Cheshire; 1986.

(ii) Journals:

677. Blackburn, M. *A biological study of the anchovy, engraulis Australis (white) in Australian waters.* **AJMFR**; 1950; 1(1): 3-84.
678. - - *The condition of the fishery for barracouta, thyristes atun (euphrasen), in Australian waters.* **AJMFR**; 1950; 1(1): 110-128.
Includes details of barracouta catches for Victorian ports and other States from 1911 to 1948.
679. - - *The Tasmanian whitebait, lovetia seali (Johnston), and the whitebait fishery.* **AJMFR**; 1950; 1(2): 155-198.
Analysis of the fishery's growth from 1941 and recommendations for management.
680. Dannevig, HC. *Coastal winds and their influence upon fish.* **Journal of the Royal Society of NSW**; 1907; ?: 27-45.
681. Fairbridge, WS. *The New South Wales tiger flathead neoplatycephalus macrodon (Ogilby). II.* **AJMFR**; 1952; 3: 1-31.
The age composition of commercial catch, overfishing of the stocks, and suggested conservation.
682. Harrington, Des; Beumer, John. *Eels support a valuable fishery in Victoria.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1980; 39(8): 23-25.
683. Marsh, Helen; Heinsohn, George. *Conserving the dugong: Australia's responsibility.* **Habitat Australia**; 1983 April; 11: 28-30.
684. McKenzie, RJ. *Fishing in the south-east.* **Highway**; 1964; 2(4): 37.
685. - - *Fishing in the south-east.* **Highway**; 1965; 3(2): 12-14.

686. O'Connell, DP. *Sedentary fisheries and the Australian continental shelf*. In: **American Journal of International Law**; 1935; 49(2).
Available from: Mitchell Library, Sydney.
687. Raffaele, Paul. *Shark Bay*. **Australian Geographic**; 1989 April-June; (14): 54-77.
688. Rohan, Geoff. *River (Murray) fishery review*. **Safish Magazine**; 1989 Jan-March; 13(3): 4-7.
689. Tanjil; King, John. *Our trip to Gippsland Lakes and rivers and early reminiscences of the discovery of Gippsland*. In: Anon. **Victorian Historical Pamphlets; No 2**; nd.
Available at: La Trobe University Library, Melbourne.
690. Thomson, JM. *The effect of a period of increased legal minimum length of sea mullet in Western Australia*. **AJMFR**; 1950; 1(2): 199-220.
Details the catch statistics for rivers, beaches and other coastal locations in WA for 1941-1947.
691. - - *Some aspects of the ecology of Lake Macquarie, NSW, with regard to an alleged depletion of fish*. **AJMFR**; 1959; 10: 354-408.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

692. Beeson, Peter. **Submission by Office of Regional Administration for the South-West**. Bunbury: Office of Regional Administrator for the SW; nd.
A submission to the Western Australian South Coast Fisheries Study.
693. Bowen, BK. **The Shark Bay fishery on snapper, chrysophrys unicolor (quoy and gaimard)**. Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1961. Report No 1.
694. Brown, RS. **King George Sound Purse Seine Fishery Working Group: Report to the Minister for Fisheries, the Hon JF Grill**. Perth: WA Fisheries Department; 1986. WA Fisheries Management paper No 6.
695. Davis, WG. **Report on fishing boat casualties on the West Australian coast**. Perth: Service Printing Co; 1961.

696. Butcher, A Dunbavin. **Conservation of the bream fishery.** Melbourne: Victorian Department of Fisheries and Game; 1945. Fisheries pamphlet No 1.
697. Grey, DL; Griffin RK; Rohan G. **Northern Territory barramundi fishery: Review of management.** Darwin: Aug 1981. Northern Territory Fishery Report, No 5.
698. Grey, DL; Griffin RK. **Review of the Northern Territory barramundi fishery.** Darwin: March 1979. Northern Territory Fishery Report, No 1.
699. Hill, BJ; Grey DL. Barramundi. **Technical Report, Oct 1979, No 1.** Summary of the workshop convened in Darwin, 4-6 Sept 1979.
700. Kesteven, GL. **Conserving the mullet catch.** Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1941. Bulletin No 1.
701. Lenanton, Rodney C. **The commercial fisheries of temperate Western Australian estuaries: Early settlement to 1975.** North Beach,: WA Marine Research Labs, Department Fisheries and Wildlife; 1984.. Report No 62.
702. Ling, JK. **The status of the East Gippsland bream fishery.** Melbourne: Department of Fisheries and Game; 1958. Fisheries Contribution No 8.
703. Lynch, DD. **Sardine fishery for Victoria.** Melbourne: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1962. Fisheries Circular No 9.
704. Northern Territory Fisheries Department. **Report of a public meeting to discuss the future management of the Northern Territory barramundi fishery.** Darwin: Oct 1981, Northern Territory Fishery Report, No 7.
705. Okera, W; Gunn, JS; Jones, GB. *Fishery situation report - Smaller pelagic fishes of the tropics.* In: Department of Primary Industry, Fisheries Division. **Northern Pelagic Fish Seminar - Darwin, 1981 Jan 20-21.** Canberra: AGPS; 1981.

706. Robertson, Al. **Links between inshore fisheries resources and mangroves in tropical Australia: Implications for coastal zone management in the south Pacific.** Townsville: Australian Institute of Marine Science; 1988. Paper presented at SPC workshop on inshore fisheries, Noumea, March 1988.
707. Thomson, JM. *The condition of a fishery - Lake Macquarie, NSW.* In: **Report of Proceedings of the Fisheries Management Seminar, 1962.** Canberra: Department of Primary Industry; 1963.
708. - - **Summary review of a scientific survey of Lake Macquarie (NSW).** Cronulla: Marine Biological Laboratory, CSIRO Division of Fisheries and Oceanography; 1959. Report No 26.

(iv) Newspapers:

709. Acott, Ken. *Amateur net fishing in Swan and Canning rivers could be banned in 3 years.* In: **The West Australian;** 1984 Oct 31: 3.
710. Anon. *Catches of skate and butter-fish.* In: **The South Australian Register;** 1847 March 31: 2.
711. - - *Fish from the Murray appreciated in Adelaide.* In: **The South Australian;** 1847 April 20: 3.
712. - - *Five tons of snapper caught in St. Vincent Gulf.* In: **The South Australian;** 1847 Jan 19: 5.
713. - -. *Large catch of fish at Glenelg.* In: **The South Australian Register;** 1839 Nov 2: 5.
714. - - *More government restrictions on net fishing.* In: **The Advertiser;** 1980 April 24: 3.
715. - - *Moves to have Lake Barracoota open to netting; 1948-1961.* Located at: Public Records Office, Laverton, Victoria. Press cuttings regarding the Fishermen's Co-op's use of Bullock Island at Lakes Entrance. Box 2651.
716. - - *Murray cod sales in Adelaide.* In: **The South Australian Register;** 1843 May 27: 3.

717. - - *Murray river cod fish*. In: **The South Australian**; 1845 May 2: 2.
 'G Bone has arranged for a constant supply (during the season), of this delicious fish, to be delivered at his shop, four doors west of the "Royal Admiral", Hindley Street, every Thursday morning, where they will be on sale at the low price of two pence per pound. The journey from the Murray being performed during the night. GB can warrant the fish sold by him perfectly fresh'.
718. - - *WA division of Aust Anglers' Assoc and WA Recreational Fishing Council seek immediate ban on net fishing by amateurs in Swan and Canning rivers*. In: **The West Australian**. Perth; 1984 Nov 1: 35.
719. Cusack, Ross. *Numbers have built up in Swan River*. In: **The West Australian**; 1984 March 30: 28. Refers to blowfish.
720. Fife-Yeomans, Janet. *Fishermen fight to save south-west fishing industry*. In: **The West Australian**; 1985 Aug 13: 3.
721. Quekett, Malcolm. *Call for limits on commercial fishing in Geograph Bay*. In: **The West Australian**; 1987 Jan 17: 21.
722. Walters, Chris. *Salmon catch down by half on last year*. In: **Great Southern News**. (Albany); 1985 April 10: 1.
723. Warren, Pat. *Sees tuna retardment*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1956 Nov; 15: 13.
724. - - *You can convert for pole-fishing for 700 pounds*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1953 June; 12: 9-10.

(v) Dissertations:

725. Grant, EM. **Aspects of the biology and economics of certain Queensland fishes**. Unpub MSc thesis: University of Qld; 1963.
726. Kelly, GJ. **A history of the Champion Bay district**. Unpub MA thesis: UWA; 1959.
727. Kesteven, GL. **Studies in the economic biology of Australian mullet, "mugil dabula" gunther**. Unpub DSc thesis: University of Sydney; 1948.

728. Malcolm, WB. **Populations and the migratory behaviour of the Australian salmon, "arripis trutta", Bloch and Schneider.** Unpub PhD thesis: UWA; 1958.
729. Munro, ISR. **The economic biology of the Australian black bream, "roughleyia australia" gunther.** Unpub MSc thesis: University of Queensland; 1944.
730. Thomson, JM. **The economic biology and ecology of Australian mugillidae and other estuarine organisms.** Unpub DSc thesis: UWA; 1958.

(vi) Manuscripts:

731. Anon. **Conflict between commercial and recreational fishermen in Portland Bay.** nd. Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton, Victoria. Box 2674.
732. - - **Fisheries and Wildlife Department - Shallow Inlet.** 1914-1952. Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton, Victoria.
Penning of salmon in the Inlet plus petition from residents of Fish Creek asking that Inlet be opened to netting during Summer.
Box 2696.
733. - - **Gippsland Lakes and other eastern inlets.** 1889-1971. Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton, Victoria.
Moves to open eastern inlets to netting, banning nets at Bemm River and Mallacoota (mesh nets). Deputation of fishers calling for another channel at Gippsland Lakes to increase fish numbers and combat crab "plague", 1930. Recommendations for netting and seasonal alterations in the Gippsland inlets, 1948 and plans to solve salinity problem, 1953-62. Transcript of evidence given to Public Works Committee on Gippsland Lakes, 1940s. Newspaper report on "making" of the Lakes, 1889. Reports on crab "invasion", 1918 and algae bloom, 1965, 1971. Boxes 2623, 2644.
734. - - **Information on penning of salmon in the Gippsland Lakes and at Mallacoota Inlet.** 1914 - ? Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton, Victoria. Box 2802.
735. - - **Information on fish marketing.** 1940's. Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton, Victoria. Box 2637.

736. - - **Log of s.s. "Charlotte Fenwick"**. 1897. Available from:
Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.
This vessel was engaged in net fishing for salmon, trevally,
etc around Wilson's Promontory and the Bass Strait Islands.
Copy held by KJ Street, Department of Conservation, Forests
and Lands, Melbourne.
737. Bedford, FM. **Notes on ships of Lake Alexandrina and lower
reaches of River Murray; notes on fish and fishing
industry of the lower River Murray; notes on Goolwa.**
nd; Photo-print copy. Located at: Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
D4078 (T); D Reg 1/259.
738. Bryant, Jean. **A look back into early Hastings and
Westernport.** Unpub; 1973. Copy held by; KJ Street,
Department Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.
739. Commonwealth of Australia. **Dr AE Clark, Sydney. Suggested
regulation of trawling near Australian coast.** 1933.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A432, Item 1933/62.
740. - - **Licence limitation in the barra fishery and the first
tentative steps towards implementing
recommendations of the Copes Report.** 1976-1977.
Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Access List NTRS 18, File 78/447.
741. Grant, Lewis. **Day books of Lewis Grant.** 1856, 1858, 1859,
1862. Held by: Marten Syme; 8 Mayfield Avenue, Malvern,
3144.
Grant was a "lighterman" who settled at Belfast (Port Fairy)
in 1853. It would appear that he organised commercial
fishing amongst his employees. It is not clear to whom the
fish were sold but they appear to have been shipped to
Melbourne. Information is provided on price received,
species and quantities of fish caught.
742. Klauer, Harley. **Some aspects of the snapper fishery of Port
Phillip Bay with reference to certain netting
regulations.** Unpub; 1954. Copy held by KJ Street,
Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.

743. The Northern Territory Barramundi Fishery Advisory Committee.
Agenda papers and minutes of meetings. 1977-1978.
Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Access List NTRS 18, File 78/498.
744. - - **Barra fishery transfer of licences and procedures for assessment.** 1979 Sept - 1982 June. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Access List NTRS 18, File 79/1630.
745. - - **Barra fishery management policy.** April 1979 - Dec 1981.
Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Covers all aspects of management.
Access List NTRS 18, File 79/1034, Parts 1 and 2.
746. - - **Licence limitations and formalisation of close co-operation between government and industry.** 1976-1979. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Charts the beginning of this process with particular reference to the issuing and surrendering of licences.
Access List NTRS 18, File 78/496.

(vii) Audiovisual Materials:

747. Alberton, Cherry. **The start of a fishing boat race on the River Murray** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Shows eight small boats in a curve as they prepare for the race.
Loc 168, B41763.
748. Anon. **Boys gathering cockles on the seashore, three views** [Photograph]. nd; sepia originals. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Alb B27584/69-70, 104.
749. - - **Cutters Ida, Republic, Britt; Milang boats** [Photograph]. 1937. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 43, B19130.
750. - - **Early net-fishing operations in the Noosa district** [Photograph]. Located at: Queensland Department of Primary Industries Fisheries Library, Brisbane.
Ailsa Dawson Collection.

751. - - **Fish hanging on hooks along the banks of the River Murray comprising a week's catch for three fishermen** [Photograph]. 1898 sepia original. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Near Renmark, the catch amounted to 1800lbs of fish at 1 1/2d per lb.
Loc 169, B45136.
752. - - **Fisherman's Bay** [Photograph]. nd. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Series of general views.
Loc 62.
753. - - **Fisherman's Jetty - Port Pirie** [Photograph]. nd. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
B4024.
754. - - **Fishermen** [Photograph]. c 1900; B & W. Available from: SA Museum, Adelaide Ramsay Smith Albums.
A Coorong fisherman standing at the entrance of his primitive dwelling which is a wooden tent structure with an old sail for a roof. Metal containers and baskets are neatly stacked and two cats keep him company.
Loc 43, B49119.
755. - - **A fisherman and his wife outside their cottage along the River Murray** [Photograph]. c 1928; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. One shot shows the couple handling large fishing nets. Supplied by Mr AG Smith, Underdale.
Loc 168, B29990, B29991.
756. - - **A fisherman's "Lookout" built of stone and brush at Port Willunga** [Photograph]. c. 1945. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 227, B35374.
757. - - **Fishery Creek** [Photographs]. nd. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Series of general views.
Loc 62.
758. - - **Fishing fleet, fishers and fish baskets on the wharf at Port Fairy** [Photograph]. 1890. Available from: Port Fairy Historical Society, Port Fairy. 62.09.021.

759. - - **Fishing boats on Moyne River, Port Fairy** [Photograph].
Prior to 1914. Available from: Port Fairy Historical Society:
Port Fairy.
62.09.016.
760. - - **A fishing party of four men at Coopers' Creek, Innamincka** [Photograph]. c. 1920; B & W. Available from:
The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Two are holding a sack with their catch and the others are drinking beer; a small car is in the background with some fish hanging from the windscreen.
Loc 97, B32222/17.
761. - - **Fishing cutter Rose** [Photograph]. 1940. Available from: The
Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 43, B19129.
762. - - **A fleet of fishing boats at Nepean Bay** [Photograph]. nd; B
& W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 172, B18206.
763. - - **A group of fishers on the Port Fairy wharf with barracouta baskets** [Photograph]. 1900. Available from:
Port Fairy Historical Society: Port Fairy.
62.11.002.
764. - - **A large catch of fish at Goolwa jetty covering the floor** [Photograph]. 1939; B & W. Available from: The
Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 83, B44307.
765. - - **Men in small boats on Lake Bonney displaying their catch of fish** [Photograph]. 1914; B & W. Available from:
The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 115, B40143.
766. - - **Net-fishing Hervey Bay** [Photograph]. 1918. Located at:
Located at: John Oxley Library, Brisbane.
Neg No 137198.
767. - - **A party of men aboard a paddle steamer on the River Murray** [Photograph]. c. 1905; B & W. Available from: The
Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Recently caught fish can be seen, some men are carrying rifles and a central figure holds a banjo.
Loc 169, B45291.

768. - - **Republic; fishing cutter belonging to Raskin Brothers, Milang** [Photograph]. 1937. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 43, B19131.
769. - - **The Rumbelow fishing shed with fishing equipment stacked, at Encounter Bay, Victor Harbor** [Photograph]. c 1905; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Men and children sit and stand at the entrance to this large fishing shed.
Loc 284, B17851.
770. - - **Seagulls surround a fisherman cleaning fish** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Alb B27584/74.
771. - - **Sending barracouta to Melbourne** [Postcard]. nd. Copies available from: The Port Fairy Historical Society, Port Fairy.
The photograph was taken at Port Fairy.
62.09.075A.
772. - - **A series of three views, two showing men with cockles used for bait and the third showing a man untangling a fishing line** [Photographs]. 1916-1918; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Gen 58, B47988-90.
773. - - **A series of views of Cowell fishermen's catches** [Photographs]. 1920-1935; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 46, B33207-11.
774. - - **A series of views of fishermen and fish at Milang** [Photographs]. 1938; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 138, B19128/1-5.
775. - - **A series of views of people hauling in a large net of fish at Port Willunga** [Photographs]. 1973; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Over 20 people including children hauling nets on the beach.
Loc 227, B35375-7.

776. - - **A series of views of men and women enjoying a fishing trip on Kangaroo Island** [Photographs]. c 1914; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Alb B27584/140-152.
777. - - **Three views of Largs Bay jetty crowded with men fishing** [Photographs]. c 1900; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 116, B37401-3.
778. - - **Two men stand by a large shark that they caught** [Photograph]. c. 1900. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Gen 60, B49266.
779. - - **Two white men display a day's fishing catch at Koonibba Mission Station** [Photograph]. c 1920; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 114, B28062.
780. - - **A view of a fishing camp along the River Murray** [Photograph]. nd; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 168, B42745.
781. - - **View of a man catching eel at Greytown** [Photograph]. 1890; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 86, B38962.
782. Caire, N. **Fishermen packing fish for transport on s.s. Bogong to railhead** [Photograph]. c 1875. Copies available at: The Royal Historical Society of Victoria, Melbourne.
This photograph was taken at Metung on Gippsland Lakes.
783. Fidge, EL. **Fishermen sorting a large catch of butterfish at Port Willunga jetty** [Photograph]. c 1920; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Bill How with small boy in background.
Loc 227, B24150.
784. Killmier, D. **Fisherman's jetty, Solomontown** [Photograph]. 1964. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 224, B42669.

785. Reiners Studio. **Two men and a boy display freshly caught fish at Renmark** [Photograph]. c 1900; B & W. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 233/1, B47027.

(viii) Motion Pictures:

786. **Case for Conservation: Freshwater Fish, The.** ABC (University of the Air Series), producer. 1966; 30 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra and Sydney.
Note: B & W.
Australia's native freshwater fish need flooding and warm water to survive. Water conservation and regulation is detrimental to them, reducing floods and lowering river temperatures, so that their numbers are decreasing, and restocking is ineffective. Trout and other introduced fish needing lower temperatures are assisted by dams particularly at high altitudes, and are well established. Some pollution occurs, and the Molonglo River is discussed as an example.
787. **The Estuary Fisherman.** WAVEC, producer. Perth; 1969. 10 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: colour.
Records the work of the small-boat commercial fisher; from fishing in the Swan River estuary to auction.
788. **These sharks need protection.** Commonwealth Department of Film production, corporate producer. 1956; 16mm. Available from: Commonwealth Department of Primary Industry and Energy, Fisheries Division.
Note: B & W.
Based on the school shark research of A. M. Olsen who was Director of Fisheries in South Australia between 1967 and 1976.
789. **Tuna Coast.** Tasmanian Department of Film Production, producer. Hobart; 196?; 10min; 16mm. Available from: State Library of Tasmania, Hobart and Melbourne.
Note: Colour.
Shows the sport of tuna fishing centred on Pirates Bay, south-eastern Tasmania and importance of tuna for both amateur and commercial fishers.

790. **Tunarama.** South Australian Government Tourist Bureau, producer. 1963; 15 min; 16mm. Available from: NSW State Film Library, Sydney and Melbourne.

Note: Colour.

Port Lincoln, home of Australia's largest tuna fleet; is the subject of this film. Shows a procession of floats; "Blessing of the Boats"; "Tunarama" which celebrates the opening of the tuna season; a tuna canning factory; and loading of the merchant ships.

791. **When the net comes in.** South Australian Department of Fisheries, corporate producer. Adelaide; 1976. 10 min. Available from: South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide.

Note: Colour.

Shows the underwater behaviour of a beach seine operated on sea grass.

CHAPTER 5.

DEEP SEA AND REEF FISHING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

792. Cropp, Benjamin. **Shark hunters.** Adelaide: Rigby, 1964.
793. Edwards, Hugh. **Tiger shark.** Sydney: Lansdowne; 1975.
794. Reid, F. **The romance of the Great Barrier Reef.** Brisbane: Angus and Robertson; 1954.
795. Roughley, TC. **Wonders of the Great Barrier Reef.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1936.
796. Sainsbury, Keith J; Kailola, Patricia J; Leyland, Guy G.
Continental shelf fishes of northern and north-western Australia - An illustrated guide. Canberra: Clouston & Hall and Peter Pownall Fisheries Information Service; 1985.
Published by arrangement with CSIRO Division of Fisheries Research.
797. Saville-Kent, W. **The Great Barrier Reef of Australia: Its products and potentialities.** London: WH Allen and Co; 1893.
Reprinted by John Currey, O'Neil Pty Ltd, Melbourne, 1972.

(ii) Journals:

798. Anon. *68 metre freezer trawler "Othello" arrives at Albany to start fishing venture.* **Business News;** 1977 Dec: 8.
799. - - *Big tuna catches in New South Wales point to new industry.* **Fisheries Newsletter;** 1949; 8(6): 3.
800. - - *Developing the Great Australian Bight trawl fishery.* **Australian Fisheries;** 1988; 47(5): 2-6.
801. - - *Dropline fishery growing off south-eastern Australia.* **Australian Fisheries;** 1979; 38(11): 48-50.
802. - - *First shipment of tuna heralds dollar earning trade.* **Fisheries Newsletter;** 1949; 8(7): 6, 19.

803. - - *Fishing boats of the future.* **The Fisherman**; 1962; 1(1): 11.
804. - - *Japanese drop-liners take good catches in northern areas.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1979; 38(12): 16-18.
805. - - *Japanese longline catches off Tasmania doubled.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1984; 43(5): 6-7.
806. - - *Longline catch rates off Tasmania falling.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1982; 41(4): 8-10.
807. - - *Marco to explain long-line fishing system.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1979; 38(7): 41.
808. - - *New venture combining WA and British interests to establish deep sea fishing industry based at Albany, employing 200 people.* **FINS**; 1977 Sept; 10(1): ?
809. - - *Research identifies changing patterns in Australian tuna fishery.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1981; 40(2): 5-10.
810. - - *Victorian fishermen bitter - Minimum price flop blamed on buyers.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1963 Jan: 10, 22.
811. Blackburn, M. *The first successes of the purse-seine net in Australian waters.* **Journal of CSIRO**; 1943; 16: 266-80.
812. Blackburn, M; Fairbridge, WS. *Report on the Danish-seining trials by the m.v. "Liawenee in southern Tasmanian waters.* **Journal of CSIRO**; 1946; 19: 404-413.
813. Blackburn, M; Olsen, AM. *Recent progress with pelagic fishing in Tasmanian waters.* **Journal of CSIRO**; 1948; 21: 183-189.
814. Fairbridge, WS. *The effect of the war on the east Australian trawl fishery.* **Journal of CSIRO**; 1948; 21: 75-98.
815. Flett, A. *A report on live-bait fishing for tuna in Australia.* **Journal of CSIRO**; 1944; 17: 59-64.
816. Forsyth, Jan. *Description of the shark.* **Western Angler and Diver**; 1986; 2(1): 13-15.
817. Heald, D. *The WA shark fishery.* **FINS**; 1982; 15: 16-21.

818. Houston, TW. *The New South Wales trawl fishery. Review of past course and examination of present condition.* **AJMFR**; 1955; 6: 165-208.
819. Johnston, Captain H. *Aust method of Danish seining.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1952; 11(9): 2.
820. Lamothe, Guy; Hapgood, Barbara. *Port Lincoln: Tuna and isolation - the southern tip of the Eyre Peninsula that sea and man have shaped into a unique place.* **Geo**; 1985; 7(2): 52-59.
821. Munro, ISR; Kurth, DE. *Trawl fishes of the Bight.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1960; 19(7): 16-21.
822. Olsen, A. M. *The status of the school shark fishery in south-eastern Australian waters.* **AJMFR**; 1959; 10: 150-176.
823. - - *The school shark fishery in south-eastern Australia.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1960; 19(1): 21.
824. Randall, George W. *A shark adventure.* **SA Public Service Review**; 1909 Sept: 115-116.
825. Rees, Jacqueline. *Taiwanese poaching angers local fishermen.* **The Bulletin**; 1980 July 22: 38.
826. Williams, Geoff. *Reef park fisheries important to northern Queensland economy.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1982; 41(8): 2-5, 11.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

827. Anon. **An economic survey of the NSW south coast Danish seine fishery.** Canberra: Fisheries Branch, Department of Primary Industry; 1967.
Fisheries Report No 2.
828. - - **Tuna survey - Waters off the Western Australian coast during the period August 1973 to August 1974.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1975.
Report No 18.
829. Blackburn, M. **The barracouta, *thyrsites atun* (euphrasen) in Australian waters: Preliminary notes on the biology, and condition and future of the fishery.** Mimeo. Melbourne: CSIRO; 1949.

830. Blackburn, M; Fairbridge, WS. **Report on the Danish-seining trials by the m.v. Liawenee in southern Tasmanian waters.** Melbourne: Govt Printer; 1947.
831. Blackburn, M; Rayner, GW. **Pelagic fishing experiments in Australian waters.** Melbourne: CSIRO; 1951.
Division of Fisheries Technical Paper No 1.
832. Church, A; Rohan G; Clark A. **Northern Territory mackerel fishing programme.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1980/1981. Northern Territory Fishery Report No 4.
833. Clark, Andrew. **Development prospects for an offshore reef fish fishery in northern Australian waters.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1984 Aug. Northern Territory Fishery Report No 13.
834. Commonwealth Department of Primary Industry. Fisheries Division. **An economic survey of the Victorian wet fish industry, 1970-71 to 1973-74.** Canberra: AGPS; 1978.
Report No 19.
835. Commonwealth Department of Agriculture. Fisheries Division. **Purse seining for jack mackerel in south-eastern Australian waters.** Canberra: AGPS; 1975.
Report No 14.
836. Department of Primary Industry. **Exploratory trawling in eastern Australian waters.** Canberra: Govt Printer; 1955.
837. Fairbridge, WS. **The effects of the war on the east Australian trawl fishery.** Melbourne: Govt Printer; 1948.
838. Hall, DN; MacDonald, CM. **Commercial fishing situation report, net and line fisheries of Port Phillip Bay 1914-1984.** Melbourne: Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands; 1986. Marine Fisheries Report No 10.
839. Han, VCF. *The Australian fishery for morwong.* In: **Report of Proceedings of the Fisheries Management Seminar, 1962.** Canberra: Department of Primary Industry; 1963.

840. Houston, TW. **Commercial trawling test in the Great Australian Bight: 1949-52.** Melbourne: CSIRO; 1954. Division of Fisheries Technical Paper No 2.
841. Kuronuma, Y. **Southern bluefin tuna (SBT) fisheries management: Its history and economic prospects.** Newcastle: University of Newcastle; 1988. Research Report No 163.
842. Lyle, JM. **North Australia's multi species shark fishery: Mercury in shark from Northern Territory waters.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1984 Feb. Northern Territory Fishery Report 2 (12).
843. - - **Northern pelagic fish stock research programme : Summary of catch and effort data.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1985 Oct. Northern Territory Fishery Report No 16.
844. Lyle, JM; Griffin PJ. **Evaluation of the suitability of longlining for shark in northern Australian waters.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1985 June. Northern Territory Fishery Report No 15.
845. Lyle, JM; Pyne RR; Sumner JL; Welsford J [and others]. **North Australia's multi species shark fishery: Consumer acceptability of shark.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1984 Sept. Northern Territory Fishery Report 3 (12).
846. Lyle, JM; Read, AD. **Tuna in northern Australian waters: A preliminary appraisal.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1985 Oct. Northern Territory Fishery Report No 14.
847. Lyle, JM; Timms GJ. **North Australia's multi species shark fishery: Exploratory fishing survey of shark and other pelagic fish resources found in Northern Territory waters.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1984 Sept. Northern Territory Fishery Report 4 (12).
848. Mathieson, RS. **Recent changes in the east Australian trawl fisheries.** Sydney: Department of Geography, University of Sydney and Geography Society of NSW; 1965. Research Paper No 9.

849. McPherson, G. *The Torres Strait spanish mackerel fishery: A review of Australian development, production and research.* In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D, (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby February 1985.** Canberra: AGPS; 1986.
Seminar jointly organised by the Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
850. Millington, PJ. **The southern Western Australian shark working group: Report to the Minister for Fisheries, the Hon JF Grill.** Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1986. WA Fisheries Management Paper No 1.
851. - - *The Taiwanese gillnet fishery in the Australian fishing zone - A preliminary analysis of the first year's operations.* In: Grant, CJ; Walter, DG, (Eds). **Northern Pelagic Fish Seminar - Darwin 1981 Jan 20-21.** Canberra: AGPS; 1981.
852. Robins, JP. **Some aspects of tuna and its potential in the oceanic waters off Western Australia.** Perth: Department Fisheries and Wildlife; 1975.
Report No 17.
853. Rohan, G; Church A. **Review of Northern Territory mackerel and reef fisheries.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1979 Aug.
Northern Territory Fishery Report No 3.
854. Scott, WD and Co Pty Ltd. **A report to the Honourable, the Minister for Fisheries and Fauna on a pilot study into the economic future of the wet fish industry in Western Australia.** Perth: The Author; 1988 Aug.
855. South Australian Department of Agriculture and Fisheries. **The South Australian tuna fishery.** Adelaide: Govt printer; 1976.
856. Stehr, Hagen H. **Deep sea trawler proposal for s.s. "Fisheries PL".** Port Lincoln, SA: Govt Printer; 1978.

857. Various Fisheries Division Officers. **North Australia's multi species shark fishery: A preparation evaluation of the development of a shark fishing industry in Northern Territory waters.** Darwin: Department of Primary Production; 1984 Feb.
Northern Territory Fishery Report 1 (12).
858. Walter, DG. *Some historical aspects of Taiwanese gillnetting off northern Australia.* In: Grant, CJ; Walter, DG, (Eds). **Northern Pelagic Fish Seminar - Darwin, 1981 Jan 20-21.** Canberra: AGPS; 1981.
- (iv) Newspapers:
859. Anon. *Deep sea fishing boat, "Perina" returned after first experimental trip with 50 tons of fish.* **Albany Advertiser;** 1973 Jan 10: 1.
860. - - *Destruction of Taiwanese trawler ends saga of notorious fishing pirate vessel.* **Sunday Times** (Perth); 1985 Feb 24: 42.
861. - - *First freezer trawler "Othello" arrives at Albany in combined WA and British project.* **The West Australian;** 1977 Nov 10: 3.
862. - - *Fishing plan fails in bid for aid.* **Great Southern News** (Perth); 1985 Jan 9: 9.
863. - - *Govt re-allocates tuna quota (Albany fishermen get bigger quota).* **Great Southern News** (Perth); 1985 January 16: 1.
864. - - *The local fishing industry faces big problems with the decline of tuna fishing.* **The West Australian;** 1985 Nov 23; Country Edition: 58.
865. - - *Minister for Agriculture Warns fishermen that shark stocks may need protecting.* **Great Southern News** (Perth); 1985 Nov 13: 2.
866. - - *A new major processing centre for pilchards and sardines and a deep-sea venture will provide jobs in industry for (approx) 300 people.* **The West Australian;** 1977 Aug 5: 12.
867. - - *Shark research group may recommend reduction in shark fishing.* **The West Australian;** 1986 Sept 1: 55.

868. - - *Shots incident sparks fishing industry talks.* **The West Australian**; 1988 Dec 31: 18.
869. - - *Tuna hopes bleak for south coast.* **Great Southern News** (Perth); 1985 March 20: 1.
870. Colyer, Lise. *Tuna vessel crew in pay wrangle.* **The West Australian**; 1990 April 18: 22.
871. Commonwealth of Australia. **Sampans in territorial waters - CSO 66 of 1934.** 1926-1944. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Collection of Sunday papers dealing with Japanese fishing vessels in Australian waters.
Series A1, Item 44/1229.
872. Csiczak, Frank. *Ban purse seine nets for tuna.* **The West Australian**; 1989 Jan 12: 44.
Letter to editor from secretary of WA Recreational and Sportfishing Council Inc.
873. Donaldson, Lloyd. *Aussie union joins Asian pay wrangle.* **The Sunday Times** (Perth); 1990 April 22: 16.
874. Markey, Randal. *Soviet trawlers to use our ports.* **The West Australian**; 1990 Feb 9: 12.

(v) Dissertations:

875. Han, VCF. **Studies on the biology and fishery of the jackass fish, "nemadactylus macropterus" (Block & Schreider 1801) in eastern Australia.** Unpub MSc thesis: University of Sydney; 1964.
876. Williamson, Peter G. **Growth and management of the NSW demersal fisheries.** Unpub MEd thesis: University of Sydney; 1984.

(vi) Manuscripts:

877. Commonwealth of Australia. **WC Oxley would be pleased to give information re: Trawling-fishing industry.** 1906. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A523, Item 06/8949.
878. - - **Deep sea trawler.** 1906. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A523, Item T & C 06/12290.
879. - - **Deliberations of the working group set up to investigate alternate fisheries in the Northern Territory viz mackerel and reef fish.** 1979 May - 1979 Nov. Located at: Northern Territory Archives, Darwin. Access List NTRS 18, File 79/1106.
880. - - **Development of the tuna fishing industry and various proposals to develop the Northern Territory pelagic fisheries.** 1963 Sept -1973 June. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Includes specific material on mackerel. Series F1, File 75/1915.
881. - - **Fisheries (proposed) trawling convention.** 1937. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A981, Item Treaties 664.
882. - - **Foreign crews of fishing vessels in Australian waters during tuna fishing season.** 1950-51. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A445, Item 150/1/16.
883. - - **Japanese fishing activities in the Pacific.** 1936-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1, Item 1938/16027.
884. - - **Legislative powers of the Commonwealth Parliament Constitution Act, Section 51(x) fisheries in Australian waters beyond territorial limits - Protection of fishery trawling grounds.** 1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A432, Item 1931/998.

885. - - **Miss E Bartle, Cottesloe WA re: Claim for wages against WA Trawling Company (in liquidation).** 1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A432, Item 1931/01307.
886. - - **New Zealand. Australian trawling in NZ waters.** 1933-1938. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A1667, Item 277/B/4.
887. - - **Offer to sell s.s. "Lady Norman" for trawling purposes.** 1906. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A523, Item 06/12682.
888. - - **Sale of Boston Deep Sea Fishing and Ice Co Ltd.** 1921. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A457, Item 201/47.
889. - - **Shark fishing: Early attempts to exploit the resource.** 1979 March - 1981 Dec. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Access List NTRS 28, File 79/1076.
890. - - **Taking, processing and marketing of shark in the Northern Territory.** 1961-1974. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 74/2437.
891. - - **Trawling.** 1928. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series CP211/2, Item Bundle 66/Part 2/NN.
892. - - **Trawling in Tasmanian waters - Danish interest.** 1948. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A571, Item 1948/386.
893. **Mardon, GE. Fishing industry at Port Wakefield and Gulf waters.** nd; Typescript - Photo-print copy. Located at: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.

(vii) Audiovisual Material:

894. Anon. **A deep sea diver wearing the diving equipment of the time at Wallaroo** [Photograph]. 1914. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 294, B46264.
895. Lorimer, PD. **Purse-seine net and net handling apparatus** [Photographs]. c 1955. Available from: Dr Malcolm Tull: Economics, Commerce and Law, Murdoch University.
Comprises 3 photographs of fishers working with pilchard purse-seine and puretic power block.
896. Mann, Gladys. **Deep sea fishing** [Photographs]. 1968-1970s. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Comprises 11 photographs, covering the processing of tuna and mackerel on board the "Sea Pearl" at Cape York (1968), mackerel fishing (1968-1969) and reef fishing (1970s).
Qld Historical Fisheries Album, Book 3: V26-V36.

(viii) Motion Pictures:

897. **Barrier Reef Fishermen.** Shell and Kinelab, producer; 1949. 12 min; 16mm. Available from: State Library of Tasmania, Hobart.
Note: Colour.
A typical commercial fishing expedition to the Great Barrier Reef, Qld.
898. **The Last Hunting Ground.** ?, producer. Adelaide; 1972. 20 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra and South Australian Film Corporation, Adelaide.
Note: Colour.
Shows the crew of the "Southern Bluefin" searching for tuna off Port Lincoln, SA.
899. **Mario Il Pescatore.** ABC, producer. Canberra; 197? 30 min, 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
Note: Colour.
The fishing fleet in Ulladulla, NSW is owned and operated entirely by Italians. The fleet consists of about 20 trawlers and about 5 large tuna boats.

900. **Purse Seining - A New Australian Fishery.** CSIRO Film Unit, producer. Perth. Also at State Film Libraries, Adelaide, Hobart, Melbourne and Sydney; 1950. 21 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Batty Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Shows how the early Australian industry was based mainly on coastal fisheries and the changes following the introduction of the purse-seine. Surveying the fish resources off the Australian coast proved that large schools of pelagic fish, especially jack mackerel occurred in many locations along the Tasmanian coast. The film shows the setting and hauling of purse-seine nets in catching the jack mackerel.
901. **These Sharks need Protection.** News and Information Bureau. Department of Primary Industry, producer; 1956. 12 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra. Also at State Film Libraries, Adelaide, Hobart, Melbourne, Perth and Sydney.
Note: B & W.
The conservation of "edible" sharks which are fished off the south coast of Australia "has been proved by scientific observation" to be necessary.
902. **Vitamin A from the Sea.** Visual Aids Department, University of Melbourne, producer. 1953. 14 min; 16mm. Available from: Victorian State Film Centre, Melbourne.
Note: Colour.
With supplies of liver oil cut off from overseas during WW II, research was undertaken to find a local product as a source of vitamin concentrates. A valuable source of oil was found in the livers of school shark caught in waters south of Victoria. Illustrates the work of the Bass Strait fishing fleet and shows how the liver is processed at a Melbourne factory.

CHAPTER 6.

ABALONE, OYSTERS, SCALLOPS and OTHER MOLLUSCS.

6.1 ABALONE FISHING.

(i) Books and Journals:

903. Anon. *Abalone culture/abalone industry*. **SAFIC**; 1978; 2(1): 14.
904. - - *Abalone production limits to continue*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(3): 12.
905. - - *Diving for abalone could grow into Australia's most valuable fishery*. **Fishing News International**; 1972; 11(4): 39.
A brief history of abalone fishing in southern Australia including a summary of abalone processing.
906. - - *NSW abalone co-operative draws good support*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(3): 5-7.
907. Craig, Norm. *Individual transferable catch quota (ITQ) system for western zone abalone fishery*. **Safish**; 1985; 9(5): 11-12.
908. Francois, DD; Gorman, T. *Unique management methods in NSW abalone fishery*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1980; 39(9): 25-28.
909. Knight, Milfred. **Abalone diving in Tasmanian waters**.
Devenport: The Author; 1985.
A graphic account of Knight's life as an abalone diver during the early days of the industry in Tasmania.
910. Madden, Ted et al. *The abalone industry*. **Professional Fisherman**; 1988; 10(3): 29-57.
A series of short articles on the industry, the boats and the gear it uses.
911. McRoberts, Barry. *Prospects for abalone, sashimi tuna*.
Australian Fisheries; 1987; 46(2): 11-12.
912. Shepherd, SA. *Abalone*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-26 by the Linnean Society of NSW.

(ii) Reports and Newspapers:

913. Cuthbertson, Adrian. **The abalone culture handbook.** Taroona, Tas: Department Sea Fisheries, Tasmania, Marine Laboratories; 1987. DSS Technical Report No 1.
914. McDonnell, Paul. *Courting death in pursuit of abalone; The West Australian;* 1989 Oct 20:11.
915. O'Connor, Peter. *Poachers and legal divers in battle for survival. Australian Financial Review;* 1988 Dec; 21: 31, 33. Poaching in the abalone industry.

6.2 OYSTER FARMING.

(i) Books and Monographs:

916. Bruce, Peter M. **Maury and the south arm oysters: The story of the start, the life and the finish of an oyster farm in southern Tasmania.** Howrah, Tas: The Author; 1972.
Children's literature.
917. Malcolm, WB. *Oysters and oyster culture.* In: Appleton, Richard (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia.** 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
918. Smith, GS. **The Queensland oyster fishery - An illustrated history.** Brisbane: Queensland Department of Primary Industries; 1985.

(ii) Journals:

919. Anon. *Our oysters - what went wrong?* **Scientific Australian;** 1978 Oct; 2: 10-14.
920. - - *Oyster production could be trebled.* **Fish Trades Review;** 1970 Jan; 60.
Claim by local fisheries inspector for Richmond-Evans Head area.
921. - - *Tasmania's oyster hatchery triggers industry growth.* **Australian Fisheries;** 1982; 41(10): 30-35.
922. Bryson, RK. *Tropical oyster farming - A valuable new industry.* **Australian Fisheries;** 1977; 36(11): 2-6.
923. Croft, HG. *Oyster farming.* **The Fisherman;** 1969; 3(7): 18-21.
924. - - *Some illustrated notes on *cassostuea commercialis* (the commercial oyster in NSW).* **The Fisherman;** 1964; 1(10): 16-20.
925. - - *Stick cultivation of oysters in NSW.* **The Fisherman;** 1967; 2(11): 12-15.

926. Derwent, Alan. *The Sydney rock oyster industry facing up to the 1980's*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1982; 41(10): 22-23.
Address to the 3rd Australian Fisheries Exposition, Sydney 1982.
927. Giblett, J (Snr). *The oyster's role in our history far from humble. Further history of the oyster industry in NSW*. **The Fisherman**; 1967; 2(7): 7-10.
928. - - *The wonder of the oyster, part 1*. **The Fisherman**; 1962; 1(2): 10-14.
929. - - *The wonder of the oyster, part 2*. **The Fisherman**; 1962; 1(3): 13-15, 21-26.
930. - - *The wonder of the oyster, part 3*. **The Fisherman**; 1963; 1(4): ?
931. Roughley, TC. *An Investigation of the cause of an oyster mortality on the Georges River, NSW, 1924-25*. **Proceedings of the Linnean Society of NSW**; 1926; 1(4): 446-491.
932. Saville-Kent, W. *Oysters and oyster culture in Australia*. **The Australian Association for the Advancement of Science**; 1891; 3: 550-573.
933. Smith, Glen. *What happened to the Queensland oyster industry?: A lesson from history*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1982; 41(3): 42-45.
934. Sumner, CE. *Oysters and Tasmania*. **Tasmanian Fisheries Research**; 1972; 6(2): 1-15.
935. - - *Growth in Tasmanian oyster industry*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1980; 39(9): 11.
936. Thomson, JM. *Oyster possibilities of Queensland*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1950; 9(9): 10.
937. Whitelegge, T. *Report on the worm disease affecting the oysters on the coast of New South Wales*. **Record**; 1890; 1(2): 41-54.
938. Wolfe, P. *Oyster raft cultivation in NSW*. **The Fisherman**; 1969; 3(6): 10-13.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

939. Fison, CS. **Oyster cultivation.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1885.
940. - - **Report on the oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1884.
941. - - **Report on the oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1886.
Includes an appendix on "The Fish Supply of Queensland".
942. - - **Report on the oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1887.
Includes some appendices on other Fisheries.
943. - - **Report on the oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1890.
944. Fison, CS; Boulton, EJ. **Report on the oyster and other fisheries within the Ports of Moreton Bay and Maryborough.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1888.
Includes appendices by other authors.
945. - - **Report on the oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay and Great Sandy Strait.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1889.
946. Malcolm, WB. **The Sydney rock oyster.** Sydney: State Fisheries; 1972. First appeared in the June 1971 issue of Australian National History.
Leaflet No 4.
947. - - **The Sydney rock oyster.** Sydney: Department of Agriculture, Division of Fisheries; 1987.
Agfacts F3.1.1.
948. Roughley, TC. **Oyster cultivation on Georges River, NSW, 1922.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1922.
Includes an Appendix of the annual return of oysters marketed from 1883-1919.
Technical Education Series No 25.
949. Saville-Kent, W. **The oyster fisheries of Moreton Bay, etc.** Brisbane: Govt. Printer; 1889.

950. Thomson, JM. **Hand book for oyster farms.** Sydney: CSIRO, Division of Fisheries; nd. Available from: Fisheries Research Institute Library, Cronulla, NSW.
951. Tosh, JR. **Report on the Moreton Bay oyster beds.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1900.

(iv) Newspapers and Motion Pictures:

952. Anon. *Oystering.* **The Queenslander;** 1874 Nov 7: ?
953. Dramingo. *Oysters.* **The Brisbane Courier;** 1880 April 3: 3.
Note: Author name is a pseudonym.
- 954 **Oyster Farming Today** [Motion picture]. ?, producer. Sydney; 1965; 34 min; 16mm. New South Wales State Film Library, Sydney.
Note: B & W.
Oyster growers in the Port Stephens area - catching, growing, sorting and packing.

(v) Manuscripts:

955. Anon. **Register of licensed Queensland oyster banks from 12 October 1899 to 11 October 1966.** Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
956. Clark, James; Clark, Colin. **Oyster correspondence - Letter books.** 1900-1926. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
A complete set of business correspondence related to the Clarks oystering business covering 27 years. The Clarks were "big operators" in the Queensland oyster and pearling industries, at one stage allegedly controlling a fleet of 225 pearling luggers.
957. Commonwealth of Australia. **Application for assistance with oyster lease. Mr Longworth.** 1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2487, Item 19/11319.

958. - - **Australian Fisheries Conference 1927-1929: Report on the oyster resources of Queensland, Victoria and Tasmania.** 1929. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series CP103/11, Item 290.
959. - - **Fisheries - Oyster industry.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A461, Item K345/1/2.
960. - - **Land and property. Lease of crown lands for oyster culture.** 1919-1921. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A457, Item F515/15.
961. - - **MPPB Res Occup request for inclusion in NSW Oyster Farmers' Association.** 1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP574/1, Item 191/5/51.
962. - - **Oyster Culture Ordinance , Northern Territory, 1918.** 1916-1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A3, Item NT18/807.
963. - - **Oyster lease.** 1928-1941. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, Item 1938/358.
964. - - **Oyster culture leases near Port Essington.** 1940-1959. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, Item 1949/154.
965. - - **Oystermen.** 1943. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series CP436/2, Item Bundle 9/962/6.
966. - - **Query re: Assistance at oyster leases - SA Leary.** 1919-1920. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2487, Item 20/1965.
967. - - **T Walsh request for sustenance during unproductivity of oyster lease.** 1919. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra. Series A2487, Item 19/11345.
968. Roughley, TC. **The oyster resources of Queensland.** 1928; Typed manuscript. Located at: Technical Museum, Sydney.

(iv) Audiovisual Material:

969. Anon. **Collection of "oystering" photographs.** 1892-1936. 19 photographs. Available from: John Oxley Library, Brisbane. Various aspects are depicted of oystering operations, including Kanaka labour. Locations include Bribie, Southport, Stradbroke Island, Moreton Bay, Maroochy River, and Wide Bay.
970. - - **Freeman Family collection** [Photographs]. Brisbane; 1860-1920. 4 photographs. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane. Consists of photographs of the Freeman family and their homestead. Freeman was a very early pioneer of the oyster industry.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album - Book 1. G12-G14, G19.
971. - - **Grave of Thomas Lucas** [Photograph]. c 1870-1880. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Lucas was a pioneer of the cultivated oyster industry.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: I15.
972. - - **John Oxley Library collection** [Photographs]. Brisbane; 1860-1929, 8 photographs. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Depicts the s.s. "Roxton" carrying oysters to WA (c1890's), oyster dock (1910), oyster memorabilia (c1880's, 1929) and oyster saloons (1860, 1874, 1926).
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album - Book I. I1, I2, I5-I6 (Neg 13333), I7 (Neg 8432), I10-I13 (Neg 1334), F11, also Negatives No 13332 and 8425.
973. - - **Levinge Family collection** [Photographs]. Brisbane; 1930-1940. 30 photographs. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane. The Levinge family was a well-known group associated with oystering in the Dunwich area for many years. Photographs cover oystering operations, oyster boats and local identities.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album - Book I. C17, F2-F10, F12-F19, F21-F23, G1-G8.

974. - - **Port Pirie oyster fishing fleet** [Photograph]. nd, B & W.
Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Five boats running out from wharf, side by side with crew (presumably) on board and Port in background.
Loc 224, B32440.
975. - - **Redcliffe Historical Society collection** [Photographs].
Brisbane; 1920. 2 photographs. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
The Redcliffe Oyster Kiosk in 1920.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album - Book I. L15, 16.
976. Clark, James. **Oystering photographs**. 1900-1910, 70 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Covers oystering operations, oystering identities and communities, oyster cutters and transport vessels. James Clark was known as the "Pearl King". He was a major investor in the oyster industry in Moreton Bay and the Sandy Straits in the early decades of this century. Also includes a photo of Clark's Thursday Island pearling fleet careened on a beach.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: A1-20, 22-30, B1, 3-14, 16-27, C1-11, 13, 15, 19-22.
977. Dickson, "Bonty". **Oystering photographs**. 1902-1975, 28 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Covers oystering operations, oyster cutters and personalities. "Bonty" Dickson was a prominent personality in the Moreton Bay oyster industry and author of a number of historical notes thereon. He was a grandson of an early Queensland Premier.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: D1-D11, 13-17, 19, 20, E1-E3, 5-9, 11, 12, G15.
978. Henderson, JHB. **Oystering photographs**. 1829-1894, 13 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Shots of Tripcony Family homesteads and identities, oyster cutters and docks. The Tripconys were one of the best known families of Moreton Bay.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: E13-E23.

979. MacBride, Mrs. **Oystering photographs.** c 1910, 2 photographs.
Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of
Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Early oyster boats.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: I21, 22, L24.
980. Marr, Burleigh. **Oystering photographs.** nd, 7 photographs.
Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of
Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Shots of oystering operations in the Clarence River, NSW.
Burleigh Marr, known as the "Oyster King", dominated the
oyster distribution industry in Brisbane in the post World
War II years.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: J1-J7.
981. Smith, GS. **Queensland Oyster Industry: Houses**
[Photographs]. 1979, 2 photographs. Located at: Fisheries
Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries,
Brisbane.
Old houses of historical interest in the Queensland oyster
industry.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: G17, 18.

6.3 SCALLOPS and OTHER MOLLUSCS.

(i) Books and Dissertations:

982. Anon. *Octopuses*. In: **The Australian Encyclopaedia**,. 5th ed. Appleton, Richard, (Ed). Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
983. - - *Scallop industry*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
984. Cotton, Bernard C. **South Australian mollusca - Pelecypoda**. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1961.
Note: Curator of Molluscs, South Australian Museum.
985. - - **South Australian mollusca - Chitons**. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1964.
Note: Honorary Associate in Invertebrate Zoology, South Australian Museum.
986. Perrin, Richard A. **The D'Entrecasteaux Channel scallop fishery: Its past, present and future**. Unpub Master of Environmental Studies: University of Tasmania; 1987.

(ii) Journals:

987. Anon. *Giant clams - Flamboyant host of the coral reefs*. **Oceans**; 1979 May/ June; 12: 24-28.
988. - - *No clamps on scallop find*. **Fish Trades Review**; 1970 Nov; 22.
989. - - *Record production in Tasmanian scallop fishery - Bright future for industry*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(6): 13.
990. Cropp, Derek A. *Scallops thrive in TFDA culture programme*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1985; 44(1): 16-18.
Tasmanian Fisheries Development Authority.
991. Dix, Trevor. *Preliminary experiments in commercial scallop (*pectin meridionalis*) culture in Tasmania*. **Tasmanian Fisheries Research**; 1981 Jan; 23: 18-24.

992. Gilmore, John. *Scallop deal catches investors*. **Australian Business**; 1983; 3(23): 22.
993. Land, NJ. *Industry paper: Molluscs - Fish products*. **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1984; 6(1): 52.
Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference, Canberra 1984.
994. Lee, B. *Giant clam farming - is there a bright future?* **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(7): 27-31.
995. Martin, RB; Young, PC; McLoughlin, RJ; West, GJ [and others]. *Bad news in Bass Strait*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1989; 48(3): 18-19.
Results of CSIRO's 1988 survey of Bass Strait scallops indicate possible collapse of the commercial fishery.
996. Perrin, RA; Hay, PR. *A history of the Tasmanian scallop industry: Diagnosing problems of management*. **Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1987 June; 121: 1-14.
997. Serventy, Vincent. *Clam pirates the newest threat to the reef*. **The Bulletin**; 1979 June 12: 25-26.
998. Wolfe, DC. *Squid fishing and the Tasmanian potential*. **Tasmanian Fisheries Research**; 1972; 6(2): 26-32.

(iii) Reports and Manuscripts:

999. Brayford, HG. **Management measures for the Cockburn Sound mussel fishery: Report**. Perth: Fisheries Department; 1986. WA Fisheries Management Paper No 7.
1000. Commonwealth of Australia. **Scallop fishing in Tasmania**. 1942. Located at; Australian Archives, Melbourne. Series MP1/1, Item 2/38/82.
1001. Cropp, Derek A. **Economic feasibility of scallop culture in Tasmania**. Taroona, Tas: Department Sea Fisheries, Marine Laboratories; 1987. DSS Technical Report No 5.
1002. Department of Sea Fisheries, Tasmania. **D'Entrecasteaux channel scallop survey, 1987**. Taroona, Tas: Department Sea Fisheries, Marine Laboratories; 1987. DSS Technical Report No 16.

1003. Joll, LM. **The Shark Bay scallop fishery: Discussion paper.** Perth: Fisheries Department; 1987. WA Fisheries Management Paper No 11.
1004. Kimura, Yukichi; Isomae, Heikichi. **Report on the third-phase survey for commercial harvesting of octopuses in Western Australian waters.** Perth: Department Fisheries and Wildlife/National Federation of Fisheries Co-operative Associations of Japan; 1981 Sept.
1005. Lynch, DD. **Notes on a scallop fishery: A guide for development in Victoria.** Melbourne: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1963. Fisheries Contribution No 13.
1006. Zacharin, Will. **Tasmanian zone scallop survey, 1987.** Tarooma, Tas: Department Sea Fisheries, Marine Laboratories; 1987. DSS Technical Report No 18.

(iv) Newspapers and Motion Pictures:

1007. Aldridge, Dallas. *It's fair-weather sailing now for the scallop fleet: Strife was just "a storm in a teacup".* **Sunday Tasmanian**; 1986 July 6: 16.
Reduction in the number of licences in order to conserve supplies of scallops.
1008. Anon. *WA Govt imposes strict fishing limitations for Abrolhos Islands in attempt to curtail pressure on scallop and fish stocks.* **The West Australian**; 1986 Jan 31: 20.
1009. Thompson, Yvonne. *Cockburn Sound mussel farming gets go-ahead.* **Fremantle Gazette**; 1988 Aug 30: 1.
1010. **Scallop Fishing in Tasmania** [Motion Picture]. Tasmanian Department of Film Production, producer; 1956; 5 min; 16mm. Available from: State Library of Tasmania, Hobart and Sydney and Brisbane.
Note: Colour.
Dredging for scallops, splitting and marketing the catch, from Tasmanian waters.

1011. **Underwater Studies of Scallop Dredges** [Motion Picture].
South Australian Department of Fisheries and CSIRO Film
Unit, corporate producers. Adelaide; 1960. 10 min. Available
from: South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide.
Note: B & W.
This was the first Australian underwater film on fisheries
technology.

CHAPTER 7.

ROCK LOBSTERS, PRAWNS AND OTHER CRUSTACEANS.

7.1 ROCK LOBSTER FISHING.

(i) Books and Dissertations:

1012. George, RW. **The biology of the Western Australian crayfish, *panulirus longipes***. Unpub PhD thesis: UWA; 1958.
1013. Glaister, J; Smith, EA. *Rock lobsters*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
1014. Huxley, TH. **The crayfish - An introduction to the study of zoology**. London: C Kegan Paul & Co; 1880.
1015. Pow, Murray; Cowper, Glenda; Szymczyk, Yanina. **The rock lobster industry of Western Australia**. Unpub Geography thesis; Graylands: Perth Teacher's College; 1971.
1016. Ronan, CP. **History and development of the crayfishing industry in the Fremantle, Lancelin Island and Geraldton-Abrolhos region**. Unpub thesis; Claremont: Perth Teacher's College; 1960.

(ii) Journals:

1017. Anon. *Changes in Kangaroo Island rock lobster fleet*. **SAFIC**; 1983; 7(2): 33-34.
1018. - - *Handling techniques costing WA rock lobster fishermen about \$3.2 million a year*. **FINS**; 1981; 14(2): 3-5.
1019. - - *Lobsters dearer for Christmas*. **Fish Trades Review**; 1970
Nov: 12.
1020. - - *Move to limit lobster catch*. **Fish Trades Review**; 1969
April: 45.
1021. - - *Price war over crayfish*. **Fish Trades Review**; 1963 Jan: 28.

1022. - - *Report of the Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee.*
FINS; 1985; 18(3): 16-19.
1023. - - *Robe fisherman's record - 48 years in cray industry.*
Fisheries Newsletter; 1945; 4(3): 5.
1024. Bowen, BK. *Management of the western rock lobster fishery.*
FINS; 1971; 4(2): 29-34.
1025. Bowen, BK; Chittleborough, RG. *Preliminary assessments of stocks of the Western Australian crayfish, panulirus cygnus.*
AJMFR; 1966; 17: 93-121.
1026. - - *The Western Australian crayfishery - and its future.*
Fisheries Newsletter; 1965; 24(3): 11-31, 32.
1027. Crichton, David. *Industry paper: Lobster: Fish products.*
Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy; 1984; 6(1): 52-53.
Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference, Canberra; 1984.
1028. Dakin, WJ. *The Percy Sladen Trust expedition to the Abrolhos Islands.* **Journal of the Linnean Society**; 1919; 34: 127-187.
1029. France, Murray. *Industry's view of the shellfish markets.*
Australian Fisheries; 1983; 42(2): 16-17, 28.
1030. Fraser, AJ; Bowen, BK. *WA Cray Industry Reviewed.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1952; 11(10): 7, 23.
1031. George, RW. *Continuous crayfishing tests: Pelsart group, Houtman Islands, Western Australia, 1953.* **AJMFR**; 1957; 8: 476-490.
1032. - - *The status of the white crayfish in Western Australia.*
AJMFR; 1958; 9: 537-545.
1033. Sheard, Keith; Dicks, H G. *Skin lesions among fishermen at Houtman's Abrolhos, Western Australia, with an account of erysipeloid of Rosenbach.* **The Medical Journal of Australia**; 1949; 11(10): 352-354.

1034. Taylor, SJ. *A Survey of the Western Australian crayfishing industry, 1948-55*. **University Studies in History and Economics**; 1956; 2: 94-117.
1035. Whitworth, Archie. *Folk stories of the crayfishing industry*. **Australian Tradition**; 1969 Dec: 11-12.
- (iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:
1036. Andrews, EE. **The crayfishing industry of Tasmania**. Hobart: Department of Sea Fisheries; 1957.
1037. Bowen, BK. **Preliminary report on the effectiveness of escape - gaps in crayfish pots**. Perth: Department of Fisheries and Fauna; 1963. Report No 2.
1038. - - **Report of the Rock Lobster Industry Advisory Committee meeting of 27 Jan, 1987**. Perth: Fisheries Department; 1987. Fisheries Management Paper No 8.
1039. Brown, RS; Barker, EH. **The western rock lobster fishery 1977-1978**. Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1984. Report No 64.
1040. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1978-1979**. Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1984. Report No 67.
1041. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1979-1980**. Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1985. Report No 69.
1042. Channells, Peter. *History and development of the Australian rock lobster fishery for panulirus ornatus*. In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D, (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby February 1985**. Canberra: AGPS; 1986. Jointly sponsored by Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
1043. Commonwealth Department of Agriculture. Fisheries Division. **Economic survey of the Western Australian rock lobster fishery**. Canberra: AGPS; 1974. Fisheries Report No 10.

1044. Copes, Parzival. **Resource management for the rock lobster fisheries of South Australia.** Adelaide: Steering Committee for the Review of Fisheries of the South Australian Government; 1978.
Includes a five page bibliography.
1045. Meany, TF. **The Western Australian rock lobster fishery: A report of an economic survey.** Canberra: Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry; 1981. Fisheries Report No 33.
1046. Morgan, GR; Barker, EH. **The western rock lobster fishery 1972-1973.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1974. Report No 15.
1047. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1973-1974.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1975. Report No 19.
1048. - - **The western rock lobster fishery, 1971-1972.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1976. Report No 22.
1049. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1974-1975.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1977. Report No 28.
1050. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1975-1976.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1979. Report No 33.
1051. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1976-1977.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1981. Report No 48.
1052. - - **The western rock lobster fishery 1961-1971.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1982. Report No 55.
1053. Pallot, A. **The Windy Harbour-Augusta rock lobster working group: Interim report to the Western Australian fishing industry.** Perth: Fisheries Department; 1986. WA Fisheries Management Paper No 5.
1054. Sheard, K. **Marine crayfishes of Western Australia.** Perth: CSIRO; 1948. Bulletin No 247.
1055. - - **Report on continuous crayfishing tests, 1947-1948.** Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1954. Fisheries Bulletin No 5.

1056. - - **The Western Australia crayfishery 1944-1961.** Perth: Paterson Brokensha; 1962.

1057. York, Barbara A. **The crayfish industry.** Nedlands: Geographical Laboratory, UWA; 1949.

(iv) Newspapers and Manuscripts:

1058. Anthony, Craig. *Abrolhos - take care.* **The West Australian;** 1987 July 11: 45-46.
Conservation and crayfishing at Abrolhos Island.

1059. Commonwealth of Australia. **Canned lobster - Description for purposes of commerce.** 1916. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2, Item 1916/2130.

1060. - - **Crayfish.** 1944. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A3269, Item C18.

1061. - - **Crayfish - General (including Scallops) Part I.** 1947-1948. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/1/7.

1062. - - **Imports of crayfish from Australia.** 1948-1955. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2910, Item 418/8/212.

1063. - - **Marketing of fish and crayfish - Interstate.** 1948-1953. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A605, Item M15/1/13.

1064. - - **Norfolk Island - Commerce: Crayfish.** 1941-1942.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A518, Item AE812/1/4.

1065. McGeough, Paul. *Ding Island: Little Italy for three months a year.* **Sydney Morning Herald (Good Weekend);** 1986 July 5: 14-15, 17, 19, 21.
Refers to the Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia.

(v) Audiovisual Material:

1066. Anon. **Crayfishing from a small boat at Haley's Lagoon, Mannum** [Photograph]. c 1920. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Loc 127, B44306.
1067. - - **Early crayfish boat on the Moyne River, Port Fairy** [Photograph]. 1900. Available from: Port Fairy Historical Society: Port Fairy, Victoria.
62.19.002.
1068. - - **An early crayfish boat on the Moyne River** [Photograph]. c 1900. Copies available from: Port Fairy Historical Society, Port Fairy.
Taken at Port Fairy.
62.19.002.
1069. - - **Fish boxes and crayfish pots at Fisherman's Wharf, Port Fairy** [Photograph]. 1920. Available from: Port Fairy Historical Society: Port Fairy, Victoria.
62.09.084.
1070. - - **Fish boxes and crayfish pots** [Photograph]. c 1920. Copies available from: Port Fairy Historical Society, Port Fairy.
Taken at Fishermans Wharf, Port Fairy.
62.09.084.
1071. - - **Fishermen on rocks setting cray pots** [Photograph]. 1927. Available from: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide. Port Fairy Historical Society: Port Fairy, Victoria.
Gen 56, B46476.
1072. - - **Tasmanian crayfishing ketches** [Photographs]. c 1920's; 2 photographs. Available from: Dr Malcolm Tull, School of Economics, Commerce and Law, Murdoch University, WA.
One general shot of ketches and one of the "Volito".
K15-16.

(vi) Motion Pictures:

1073. **The Abrolhos.** ABC, producer; Todd, Bryan ('A Big Country'), director. Perth; 1970. 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: B & W.
Crayfishing on the Abrolhos Islands.
1074. **Abrolhos Bound.** Southern Cross Newsreels, corporate producer; Miller, RH, producer. Perth; 1947. 1 reel (composite print); 35mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: B & W.
Includes a description of the lobster fisheries in the Geraldton region.
1075. **Abrolhos Islands** [not completed]. West Australian Education Department, producer; Little, Murray G, director. Perth; 1949. 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour, no sound.
Shows lobster fisheries, an octopus and fishing at Houtman Abrolhos.
1076. **Crayfish for Julie.** Argosy Education Films with the co-operation of the WA Department of Fisheries, producer. 1963. 8 min; 16mm. Available from: Education Department, Perth and Canberra and Adelaide.
Note: B & W.
A day in the life of a "fisherman" catching rock lobster off the coast near Fremantle, Western Australia.
1077. **Crayfishing in Tasmania.** Tasmanian Government Film Unit, producer. Hobart. 1957. 7 min; 16mm. Available from: State Library of Tasmania, Hobart.
Preparation of boats and fishing for rock lobsters.
1078. **Fremantle Cray Fishers.** Wallhead, Malcolm, producer. 1967. 11 min; 16mm. Available from: State Film Centre of Victoria, Melbourne and JS Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Shows the departure of the rock lobster fishing boats from Fremantle to the deep water and the return to port with their catch.

1079. **Fremantle Fishing.** WAVEC, producer. Perth; 1982. 11 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: colour.
Portrays the work of Luigi Santa Maria, a rock lobster fisher at Fremantle.
1080. **It's A Mighty Big Paddock.** Lancelin Films, producer. 1969. 18 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: B & W.
Fishing craft at Fremantle, and the daily life of crayfishers at Lancelin.
1081. **A Lobster's Tale.** CSIRO, producer; Hobbs, Neville and MacKenzie, Ross, authors. Canberra?; 1981. 23 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Documents the life-cycle of the crayfish (western rock lobsters); their export significance and research done by CSIRO.
1082. **Maintaining the Catch.** CSIRO, producer. 1965. 10 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
Note: Colour.
Looks at the expansion of the WA rock lobster fishery from 1945 and the future.
1083. **Rock Lobsters.** WAVEC, producer. Perth; 1970. 11 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
Catching and processing of rock lobsters; measures to conserve the species and the life of the fishers.

7.2 PRAWNING and OTHER CRUSTACEANS.

(i) Books and Dissertations:

1084. Anon. *Prawning industry*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988. First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
1085. Berger, Kristin. **A study of Chinese Timorese women in the prawning industry in Darwin**. Unpub BSc (Hons) thesis: Department of Anthropology, UWA; 1983.
This study examines the working conditions; relations between women at work; union involvement and other factors effecting Chinese Timorese women employed at Northern Research prawn processing plant.
1086. Hale, Herbert M. **The crustaceans of South Australia**. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1927-1929.
1087. Somers, Ian. **Management of the Australian northern prawn fishery**. Unpub MSc thesis: Griffith University; 1977.

(ii) Journals:

1088. Anon. "*Bootlegging*" in prawns - reason for decline at fish markets. **The Fisherman**; 1962; 1(1): 11.
1089. - - *Government promises funds for industry assistance*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1985; 44(7): 6-7.
To improve the profitability of the northern prawn fisheries from Broome (WA) to Bowen (Qld).
1090. - - *Northern Prawn Fishery Management Committee discusses poor prawn catch, buyback scheme and management levy*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1986; 45(7): 9-12.
Summary of major discussions at the meeting of NORMAC held in Sydney in June 1986.
1091. - - *Prawn "millionaire's" big catch*. **Fish Trades Review**; 1970 Nov: 48.
Summary of Michael Kailis' prawn catch for 1970; \$2 million in value, 30% higher than 1969 and 95% exported to Japan.
1092. - - *Prawning in Queensland - an historic review*. **The Queensland Fisherman**; 1982 Sept; 6: 5-8.

1093. Baulch, Ian. *Market outlook for prawns*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(3): 8-12.
1094. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. *BAE report on south eastern prawn fishery*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1985; 44(1): 36-37. Based on report East Coast Prawn Fishery Survey - 1980/81 to 1982/83.
1095. - - *Shellfish*. **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1983; 5(1): 53-55. Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1983, Canberra.
1096. - - *Shellfish: Fish products*. **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1984; 6(1): 51-52. Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1984, Canberra.
1097. Carter, David. *Industry's survey extends known northern prawning grounds*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(4): 10-15. Summary of reports of survey by the Northern Fishery Companies Association.
1098. Carter, Jeff. *Would you like a prawn farm? - Using microscopes and mathematics Australia beats Asia at raising crustacea*. **People Magazine**; 1961 May 24: 27-30.
1099. Channells, Peter; Watson, Reg; Blyth, Peter. *Commercial prawn catches in Torres Strait*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(1): 23-26.
1100. Copes, Parzival. *Outcome of the Copes enquiry into South Australia's prawn fisheries*. **Safish**; 1986; 10(4): 6-8.
1101. Evans, Louis H. *Study of disease-affected prawns could benefit aquaculture*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1987; 46(8): 24-25.
1102. France, Murray. *Industry's view of the shellfish markets*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(2): 16-17, 28.
1103. - - *Industry paper: Shellfish*. **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1983; 5(1): 55-56. Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1983, Canberra.

1104. Gerritsen, Rolf. *Collective action problems in the regulation of Australia's common property renewable resources.* **Australian Journal of Public Administration**; 1987; 46(4): 390-401.
Management of the northern prawn fishery.
1105. Graham, GA; Walter, DG. *AQIS outlines its strategy for shellfish sanitation programme.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(2): 12-16.
Australian Quarantine and Inspection Service.
1106. Grant, Ian. *Raptis - A "Pearl" of the fishing industry.* **Professional Fisherman**; 1988; 10(3): 22.
1107. Hancock, Dennis. *Prawn trawlers for India.* **Professional Fisherman**; 1985; 8(1): 41-43.
Australian Shipbuilding Industries' (Fremantle) contract for 41 prawn trawlers for India.
1108. Haysom, Noel. *Prawning in Queensland.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1953; 12(2): 11, 23.
1109. - - *Queensland's prawning industry.* **Country Hour Journal (ABC)**; 1955 Aug: 45-46.
1110. Jones, Clive. *Spanner crabs threatened in Queensland.* **Habitat Australia**; 1982; 10(1): 4.
1111. Kevans, Denis. *The great prawn war.* **Australian Tradition**; 1971 Dec: 20-21.
Poem.
1112. Nossal, Fred. *The deeper you go, the bigger the prawn.* **People Magazine**; 1955 April 6: 35-38.
1113. Olsen, AM. *Fishery management: The prawn fishery of South Australia - The real story of its establishment.* **Professional Fisherman**; 1981; 3: 37-40.
1114. Ruello, NV. *The history of prawn fishing in Australia.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1974; 33(2): 26-39.
1115. Smith, Glen. *Prawning in Queensland - An historical review.* **The Queensland Fisherman**; 1988; 6(6): 5-8.

1116. Smith, Glen; Sumpton, Wayne. *Sand crabs a valuable fishery in south-east Queensland*. **The Queensland Fisherman**; 1987; 5(12): 13-15.
1117. Strong, SM. *Rational expectations and weekly price variations of the Queensland mud crab*. **Review of Marketing and Agricultural Economics**; 1985; 53(3): 141-148.
1118. Vance, David; Staples, Derek; Kerr, John. *Banana prawn catches in the Gulf of Carpentaria - trends and predictions*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(6): 33, 35-37.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

1119. Campbell, D. **Individual transferable catch quotas: Their role, use and application**. Darwin: Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries; 1984.
Northern Territory Fishery Report No 11.
1120. Commonwealth Department of Primary Industry. Fisheries Branch. **An economic survey of the Shark Bay and Exmouth Gulf prawn fisheries 1966-67 and 1967-68**. Canberra: AGPS; 1970.
Fisheries Report No 6.
1121. Commonwealth Department of Agriculture. Fisheries Division. **Western Australian prawn fisheries: An economic survey**. Canberra: AGPS; 1975. Fisheries Report No 13.
1122. Copes, Parzival. **Developmental prospects for the Northern Territory fishing industry**. Unpub. Copies held by Northern Territory Department of Fisheries, Darwin.
Uncatalogued.
1123. Glaister, JP. **Clarence River prawn research programme (school prawn). NSW State Fisheries Internal Report**. Sydney; 1974. Available from: Dr Malcolm Tull, School of Economics, Commerce and Law, Murdoch University, WA.
Outline of proposed research on the Clarence river which contains interesting information on costs of the project.
1124. Grey, DL. **Fog Bay banana prawn fishery**. Darwin: Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries; 1979.
Northern Territory Fishery Report No 2.

1125. Grey, DL; Buckworth RC. **Tiger and endeavour prawn closure study western Gulf of Carpentaria, Nov 1982 to March 1983.** Darwin: Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries; 1983.
Northern Territory Fishery Report No 10.
1126. Harrison, GGT. **Gulf of Carpentaria Prawn Survey Committee Progress Report.** Brisbane: Department of Harbours and Marine; 1965.
Fisheries Notes No 2.
1127. - - **Prawn survey in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Mimeo.**
Brisbane: Department of Harbours and Marine; 1966.
1128. Haysom, Noel. *Review of the penaeid prawn fisheries of Australia.* In: Rothlisberg, PC; Hill, J; Staples, DJ, (Eds). **Second Australian National Prawn Seminar.** Cleveland, Qld: AGPS; 1985.
1129. Jones, Clive. **The history of the Bay lobster industry.** Bungalow: Northern Fisheries Research Centre; 1987.
A leaflet issued by Queensland Department of Primary Industries.
1130. Moxon, AJ; Quinn, RH. **Economic survey of mud crab fishermen in south-east Queensland.** Brisbane: Department of Primary Industries; 1985.
Project Report Q085019.
1131. Munro, ISR. **Atlas of operational, environmental and biological data from the Gulf of Carpentaria Prawn Survey, 1963-65. Part I: Introduction.** 1983. CSIRO Marine Laboratory Report No 151.
1132. - - **Atlas of operational, environmental and biological data from the Gulf of Carpentaria Prawn Survey, 1963-65.** 1983. CSIRO Marine Laboratory Report No 152.
1133. Pashen, AJ; Quinn, RH. **Economic survey of sand crab fishermen in Moreton Bay, Queensland.** Brisbane: Department of Primary Industries; 1984.
Project Report Q084008.
1134. Penn, JW. **Shark Bay prawn fishery, 1970-1976.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1979.
Report No 38.

1135. Racek, AA. **Prawn fisheries of Australia, with special reference to NSW.** Sydney: State Fisheries; 1959.
Research Bulletin No 6.
1136. Slack-Smith, RJ. **Early history of the Shark Bay prawn fishery, Western Australia.** Perth: Marine Research Laboratories, Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1978.
Fisheries Research Bulletin No 20.
1137. Smith, Glen. **Prawning in Queensland - An historic review.** Deception Bay: Southern Fisheries Research Centre; 1984.
A leaflet issued by Queensland Department of Primary Industries.
1138. South Australian Department of Agriculture and Fisheries. **The South Australian prawn fishery.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1976.
1139. Western Australia Department of Fisheries and Wildlife. **Prawn research log book, Shark Bay - Memo fishing grounds.** Perth: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife: nd.
Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Issued for the Western Fisheries Research Project.
1140. Williams, GC. *The Torres Strait prawn fishery.* In: Haines, AK; Williams, GC; Coates, D, (Eds). **Torres Strait Fisheries Seminar Port Moresby Feb 1985.** Canberra: AGPS; 1986.
Jointly sponsored by Australian Fisheries Service, Department of Primary Industry and Fisheries Division, Department of Primary Industry, PNG.
1141. Wright, RT. **A study of winches, deck gear and layout for fishing vessels and in particular prawn trawlers.** Canberra: Department of Primary Industry; 1966.
Paper No 9. Technical Meeting on Fishing Boats.
1142. Young, PC. **First Australian National Prawn Seminar.** Maroochydore, Qld: AGPS; 1975.
Seminar held in Nov 1973. Publication includes a 15 page bibliography.

(iv) Newspapers:

1143. Anon. *Struggle looms over right to prawning grounds: Northern Territory special report.* **The Australian**; 1982 June 25: 23.
1144. Cribb, Julian. *Yabbies - Dollars from the dam.* **National Farmer**; 1982 May 20: 19.
1145. Tilbrook, Kym. *The glitter goes from the golden prawn.* **The Advertiser**; 1982 Aug 4: 5.
The state of the South Australian prawn industry.
1146. Zekulich, Michael. *Move for fewer trawlers.* **The West Australian**; 1990 June 18: 22.

(v) Manuscripts:

1147. Commonwealth of Australia. **Development of the Northern Territory prawn fishery.** 1968 July-1977 March. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Press cuttings and general correspondence relating to the involvement of Northern Research, Tipperary Land Corporation, MG Kailis Gulf Fisheries and Craig Mostyn in prawning in Northern Territory waters.
Series F1, File 76/915.
1148. - - **Gollin Kyokuyo Joint Venture prawning operation.** 1968 Jan-1976 Feb. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, Files 68/173, 70/3370, 72/7789 and 74/1800
1149. - - **MG Kailis prawning operations in the Northern Territory.** 1966 Jan-1971 April. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Enquiries regarding the prawning operations of Kailis Groote Eylandt Fisheries in the Gulf of Carpentaria.
Series F1, Files 66/1961 and 69/4424.
1150. - - **North Australian Fisheries Pty Ltd - Joint venture prawning operation.** 1966 Jan-1971 Dec. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
Series F1, Files 68/1198 and 74/3909.

1151. - - **Northern Research Pty Ltd and John Hickman - Joint venture prawning operation.** 1965 Feb-1975 May. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, Files 67/6010 and 74/3149.
1152. - - **Prawning operations: Craig Mostyn and Company.** 1966 June-1974 Jan. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin. Series F1, File 74/3967.
1153. - - **Proposed prawn fishing and processing operation in the Northern Territory - Northern Meat Exporters.** 1967 Oct-1972 July. Located at: Australian Archives, Darwin.
This was the first attempt at prawn culture in the Northern Territory. The company later changed its name to Northern Shrimp Exporters.
Series F1, Files 68/4204 and 71/7298.
1154. Northern Territory Department of Fisheries. **Gollin Kyokuyo cadet scheme.** 1973-1974. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Proposal by GKFC to train Australian "fishermen" in the techniques used by the Japanese.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/16.
1155. - - **Guidelines and policy relating to the registration of fish export establishments.** 1969-1981. Available from: Darwin Fisheries Department.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/148 Parts 1 & 2.
1156. - - **Importation of foreign fishing vessels for use in local fisheries.** 1973-1979. Available from: Fisheries Department, Darwin.
Early folios chart the importation of "Reefer" vessels (prawn carriers and trans-shippers) into the NPF, a contentious issue at the time. Some folios refer to information on Vietnamese refugee boats.
Accession NTRS 18: File 78/161.
1157. - - **Kailis Groote Eylandt Fishing Company - Proposal for 20 additional licences to supply factory at Bartalumba Bay.** 1977-1980. Available from: Fisheries Department, Darwin.
Early folios contain a good summary of the history of KGEF processing plant.
Access List NTRS 18: File No 78/286.

1158. - - **Northern Territory prawn fishery development policy.** 1966 Oct-1971 Dec. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Guidelines for the joint Australian/Japanese ventures into setting up processing plants and fishing Northern Territory portions of the NPF.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/295.
1159. - - **Northern prawn fishery policy.** 1973 Aug-1980 May. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Includes seminal documents relating to NPF management and a report of the working group on the GOC prawn fishery recommending limited entry - NFC meeting No 3, 14 Aug 1975.
Access NTRS 18: Files 78/293 and 78/442.
1160. - - **Northern prawn fishery: Applications for endorsement to fish area of NPF.** 1976-1980. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Charts the progress towards licence limitation.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/509.
1161. - - **Northern prawn fishery: General policy file.** 1978-1981. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Covers boat replacement policy in some detail.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/1692.
1162. - - **Northern prawn fishery: Trans-shipping and carrier boats.** 1979-1981. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Northern Territory policy on the operation of carrier boats.
Access NTRS 18: File 79/545.
1163. - - **The northern prawn fishery.** 1976-1981. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Northern Prawn Advisory Committee (NORPAC) is an industry/government committee set up by the SCF to advise on management of the northern prawn fishery. The file charts the various recommendations of this committee (originally GOC Prawn Advisory Committee) on all aspects of fishery management. There are also draft minutes of all meetings.
Access NTRS 18: Box 1, File 78/5.

1164. - - **Northern prawn fishery closures in the Gulf of Carpentaria and in Northern Territory waters.** 1971-1981. Available from: Darwin Fisheries Department. Rationale behind closures and description of closed areas. Access List NTRS 18: File 78/288.
1165. - - **Prawning industry in north Australia.** Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Folio 93 ET SEQ is a summary of the activities of Kailis Groote Eylandt Fisheries activities and in particular, dealings with Sir William Gunn and the Tipperary Land Corporation over the purchase of the processing operation on Groote. Access NTRS 18: File 78/312.
1166. - - **A Raptis and Sons: Illegal trans-shipping of prawns by carrier vessel "Northern Pearl".** 1978-1980. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Access NTRS 18: File 78/484.
1167. - - **Shore based processing plants in the NT.** 1970-1979. Available from: Fisheries Department, Darwin. Presents the case in some detail as to why processing vessels were banned from operating in the NPF in favour of shore establishments. Access List NTRS 18: File No 78/291.
1168. - - **Trans-shipment of prawns.** 1969-1978. Available from: Fisheries Department, Darwin. First recognition of the potential problems posed by trans-shipment both at sea and over the wharf. First distinctions made and defined between the various classes and functions of prawning vessels, e.g. carrier, processor, catcher etc. Access List NTRS 18: File 78/292.
1169. - - **Trans-shipping and carrier boats.** 1974-1982. Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin. Examines in depth the vexed relationship between carrier boats and reefer vessels (imported to service catchers at sea) and the effects of trans-shipping at sea on the economic viability of shore establishments. Access NTRS 18: File 78/441.

1170. - - **United Prawn Trawlers Association.** 1977-1980.
Located at: Northern Territory Government Archives, Darwin.
Documents relating to the UPTOP; an association of
"smaller" operators, one and two boat owners formed to
lobby government.
Access NTRS 18: File 78/511.

(vi) Audiovisual Material:

1171. Anon. **Stranding of the prawn trawler "Reward II" in Torres Strait** [Photograph]. 1985 Located at: : Queensland Department of Primary Industries Fisheries Library, Brisbane.
Les Ives Collection : X(8).
1172. - - **Unusual method of trawling for brown shrimps in the UK** [Photograph]. nd. Located at: Queensland Department of Primary Industries Fisheries Library, Brisbane.
Not directly connected with Australian fisheries history, but perhaps someone tried this unusual shallow-water, horse and cart method in Queensland. The central Queensland coast and parts of Moreton Bay could have been likely sites.
QFMA Collection: X(9).
1173. Haysom, Noel. **Prawning** [Photographs]. 1963; 9 photographs.
Located at: Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Fisheries Library; Brisbane.
Early days of the Gulf of Carpentaria Prawn Survey (1963), including visit to Karumba of six Western Australian crayfish boats temporarily rigged for trawling. They were carrying out a reconnaissance survey of prawning grounds around the top end of Australia.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album: U7-U15.

(vii) Motion Pictures:

1174. **Carnarvon and the Gascoyne Area.** ABC, producer. 196?; 24 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Batty Library, Perth.

Note: B & W.

Includes footage of Carnarvon bay; fishers unloading their catch and the prawn processing plant.

1175. **Postcode 4891.** ABC (Big Country Series), producer. 197?; 29 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.

Note: Colour.

The town of Karumba, a prawn fishing and processing port in the Gulf of Carpentaria, is the centre of a 10 million dollar a year industry, but this has not resulted in the development of the town. The people are unable to get land to build on.

CHAPTER 8.

GENERAL FISHING AND AQUACULTURE.

(i) Books and Monographs:

1176. Adams, JD. **The Tambo Shire centenary history 1882-1982.** Bairnsdale, Vict: Tambo Shire; 1981.
1177. Anderson, Hugh. **Fish and fisheries.** 3rd rev ed. Melbourne: Lothian Publishing; 1976.
For children.
1178. Anon. **The Ballarat fish hatchery - A history.** Ballarat: Ballarat Fish Acclimatisation Society; 1988.
1179. - - *Fisheries.* In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia.** 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
First published in 1925-1926 by the Linnean Society of NSW.
1180. - - *History of the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife.* In: **W A Yearbook.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1984.
1181. Anthill, Robert G. **Settlement in the south - A record of the discovery, exploration and settlement of the Shoalhaven River basin, 1803-1982.** Kiama, NSW: Weston; 1982.
1182. Bach, John. **A maritime history of Australia.** Melbourne: Thomas Nelson (Australia); 1976.
Although Bach does not "discuss" the fishing industry there are numerous references to whaling, sealing, pearling, trepang fishers and general fishing.
1183. Bateson, Charles. **Dire strait: A history of Bass Strait.** Sydney: AH and AW Reed for Broken Hill Proprietary Co; 1973.
1184. Blainey, Geoffrey. **The tyranny of distance: How distance shaped Australia's history.** Melbourne: Sun Books; 1966.
Important book on the history of Australian "sea power".
Includes discussion of whaling and trepang trade.

1185. Camm, JCR; McQuitton, John; Plumb, Trevor W.; Yorke, Steven G [and others], (Eds). **Australians - A historical atlas**. Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987.
Numerous references to aboriginal fishing - methods, implements, watercraft, places, festivities, totems, trade, and various fish types hunted and gathered. See also chapters by Lourandas and Kohen and Lampert in this volume.
1186. Cilento, Raphael; Lack, Clem. **Triumph in the tropics: An historical sketch of Queensland**. Brisbane: Smith and Paterson; 1959.
1187. Collins, D. **Account of the English colony in NSW**. 2 Vols. London: T Cadell (Jnr); W Davies; 1878-1902.
1188. Collinson, JW. **Early days of Cairns**. Brisbane: Smith and Paterson; 1939.
1189. - - **More about Cairns: The second decade**. Brisbane: Smith and Paterson; 1942.
1190. Commonwealth of Australia. Department of National Development. *Fish and fisheries*. In: **Atlas of Australian resources - Second series**. Canberra: Govt Printer; 1966.
1191. Conigrave, JF. *The fishes of SA as a food product*. In: Anon. **South Australia: A sketch of its history and resources - A handbook**. 1886; (12): 164-167.
1192. Coy, NJ. **Freshwater fishing in south-west Australia**. Perth: Jabiru; 1979.
Includes a brief history of acclimatisation of freshwater species in Western Australia.
1193. Dagg, Al. **Tangalooma and Moreton Island history and natural history**. Tangalooma, Qld: Island Resort Ltd; ?. ISBN: 09592 55508.
1194. Davenport, W, (Ed). **Harbours and Marine - Port and Harbour development in Queensland from 1824 to 1985**. Brisbane: Department of Harbours and Marine; 1986.
1195. Dawson, AR. **Early chronicle of cypress land - Cooloola**. ? : Cooloola Historical Society; 1980.
Probably available through Queensland Forestry Department or National Parks and Wildlife Service.

1196. Dunbabin, Thomas. **The making of Australasia: A brief history of the origin and development of the British dominions in the South Pacific.** London: Black; 1922.
Includes "pioneer" work on the importance of sea industries to Australia.
1197. Edwards, Hugh. **The crocodile god.** Sydney: Angus & Robertson; 1980.
Publication in Sea Witch Series.
1198. - - **Islands of angry ghosts.** 3rd ed. Sydney: Angus & Robertson; 1989.
1199. - - **The pearl pirates.** Sydney: Angus & Robertson; 1977.
Publication in Sea Witch Series.
1200. - - **Sea lion island.** Sydney: Angus & Robertson; 1977.
Publication in Sea Witch Series.
1201. - - **Sharks and shipwrecks.** Sydney: Lansdowne; 1975.
1202. - - **Sim the sea lion.** Adelaide: Rigby; 1981.
Publication in Sea Witch Series.
1203. Fraser, AJ. **The fisheries of Western Australia.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1953.
1204. Gamba, Charles. **A report on the Italian fishermen of Fremantle: A preliminary study in sociology and economics.** Perth: UWA Text Books Board; 1952.
Department of Economics Series A, No 2.
1205. Gilmour, Don. **The Tasmanian trout.** Launceston: Northern Tasmanian Fisheries Association; 1973.
1206. Glover, CJ; Inglis, WH. *Freshwater fish of South Australia.* In: **South Australian Yearbook.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1971.
1207. Glover, CJ; Olsen, AM. *Fish and major fisheries.* In: Twidale, CR; Tyler, MJ; Davies, M, (Eds). **Natural history of Eyre Peninsula.** Adelaide: Royal Society of South Australia; 1985.
Occasional publication No 4.

1208. Hale, Herbert M. **The crustaceans of South Australia.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1927-1929.
1209. Jones, D. **Trinity phoenix: A history of Cairns and district.** Cairns: Cairns Post Pty Ltd /Cairns District Centennial Committee; 1976.
1210. Jones, Hector. **Recollecting the early days of Tasmania's trout fisheries.** Hobart: unknown; 1987.
1211. Kerr, Alex. **Australia's north west.** Nedlands: UWAP; 1975.
1212. - - **Resources and development of the south-west region of Western Australia.** Nedlands: UWAP; 1955.
1213. - - **The south-west region of Western Australia.** Nedlands: UWAP; 1965.
1214. Kerr, Garry J. **Australian and New Zealand sail traders.** Blackwood, SA: Lynton Publications Pty Ltd; 1974.
Photos of fishing boats and fishers. Information on "couta" boats and crayfish boats.
1215. Loyau, GE. **The history of Maryborough.** Brisbane: unknown; 1897.
1216. MacDonald, Lorna. **Gladstone - City that waited.** Brisbane: Boolarong Publications; 1988.
1217. MacInnes, IG, (Ed). **Australian fisheries.** Sydney: Halstead Press; 1950.
A handbook prepared for the second meeting of the Indo-Pacific Fisheries Council Sydney, April 1950.
1218. Mathieson, RS. *Fisheries.* In: Jeans, Dennis Norman, (Ed). **Space and Society. Australia - A Geography, Vol 2.** Sydney: SUP; 1987.
1219. Mawson, Vivienne; Tranter, David J; Pearce, Alan F, (Eds). **CSIRO at sea - 50 years of marine science.** Hobart: CSIRO Marine Laboratories; 1988.
1220. McArthur, K. **Pumicestone passage - A living waterway.** Caloundra, Qld: The Author; 1978.

1221. McCulloch, Allan R. **The fishes and fish-like animals of New South Wales.** Sydney: Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales; 1927.
1222. Meredith, LA. **Tasmanian friends and foes, feathered, furred and finned.** London: Marcus Ward; 1881.
1223. Milton-Ulladulla and District Historical Society. **Nulladolla 1988.** Ulladulla, NSW: The Author; 1988.
Includes a brief historical outline of the Italian families in the local fishing industry, the formation of the Ulladulla Fisherman's Co-operative and information on the NSW Abalone Divers Co-op.
1224. Morrison, WF. **The Aldine history of Queensland, Vol 2.** Sydney: Aldine; 1888.
1225. Newton, RL. **The north coast fishing industry.** Armidale, NSW: Department of Geography, University of New England; 1973.
Research Series in Applied Geography, No 36.
1226. Nicols, Arthur; Low, Sampson. **The acclimatisation of the salmonidae at the Antipodes.** London: Marston, Searle and Rivington; 1882.
1227. O'Brien, Robert. **Ballarat fish hatchery, a history: The first 117 years.** Ballarat, Vict: Ballarat Fish Acclimatisation Society; 1988.
1228. Ogilby, J Douglas. **The commercial fishes and fisheries of Queensland.** Brisbane: Department of Harbours and Marine; 1954.
Revised and illustrated by TC Marshall.
1229. Parrott, Arthur W. **Sea anglers' fishes of Australia.** Melbourne: Hodder and Stoughton; 1959.
1230. Paxton, JR. *Fishes.* In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia.** 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
1231. Pepper, Susan. **Fishing fleet.** Sydney: Franklin Watts; 1985.
Children's literature.

1232. Phillips, Bruce. *Tropical fisheries*. In: **Australian Tropical Marine Science and Technology - Current Status and Opportunities**. Canberra: AMSTAC; 1988.
1233. Pollard, J, (Ed). **Australian and New Zealand fishing**. Sydney: Ure Smith; 1979.
A comprehensive book on all aspects of Australian fish and fishing. Contains maps and drawings of various fish. It was first published in 1969 with the title *Australian and New Zealand Complete Book of Fishing*.
1234. Pownall, P. **Fisheries of Australia**. Farnham, Surrey, England: Fishing News Books Ltd; 1979.
1235. - - *Fisheries*. In: Appleton, Richard, (Ed). **The Australian Encyclopaedia**. 5th ed. Terrey Hills, NSW: Australian Geographic Society; 1988.
1236. Richie, JG (Jack). **The Australian trout: It's introduction and acclimatisation in Victorian waters**. Melbourne: The Victorian Fly-Fishers' Association; 1988.
1237. Roughley, TC. **Fish and fisheries of Australia**. Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1966.
First published in 1951.
1238. - - **Fishes of Australia and their technology**. Sydney: WA Gullick, Govt Printer; 1916.
1239. Russell, HM; Lorimer, M; Hankel, Valmai. *Agriculture, forestry, fisheries and viticulture: The economy*. In: Borchardt, DH, (Ed). **Australia - A guide to Sources**. Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987.
1240. Saville-Kent, W. **The naturalist in Australia**. London: Chapman and Hall; 1897.
1241. Scholes, David. **Trout days: Some reflections and conclusions after many years of grand and eventful fly fishing**. *Rev ed*. Kenthurst, NSW: Kangaroo Press; 1986.
1242. Scott, Trevor D; Glover, CJM; Southcott, RV. **The marine and freshwater fishes of South Australia**. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1974.

1243. Skerman, PJ; Fisher, AE; Lloyd, PL. **Guiding Queensland agriculture, 1887-1987.** Brisbane: Queensland Department of Primary Industries; 1988.
A history of the first 100 years of the Queensland Department of Primary Industries including the administration of fisheries during that period.
1244. Stead, David G. **A brief review of the fisheries of NSW present and potential.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1910.
1245. Vamplew, Wray (Ed). **Australians - Historical statistics.** Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon; 1987.
Various relevant historical statistics on fisheries, whaling, whalers, exports, imports, consumption, sales, retail establishments, workforce and employment.
1246. Waite, Edgar R. **The fishes of South Australia.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1923.
1247. Wallace-Carter, Evelyn. **For they were fishers - The history of the fishing industry in South Australia.** Adelaide: Amphitrite Publishing House; 1987.
A wide ranging study based primarily on the lives and accounts of fishers and their families in the development of the fishing industry in South Australia.
1248. Welsby, T. **The Royal Queensland Yacht Club: Its history, early days and contemporary sailing events, with some aquatic reminiscences.** Brisbane: Watson Ferguson; 1918.
1249. West, J. **The history of Tasmania.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1971.
1250. Wilson, Samuel. **Salmon at the Antipodes.** London: Edward Stanford, 1879.

(ii) Journals:

1251. Allen, K Radway. *Australian fisheries in a changing world.* **Current Affairs Bulletin;** 1980; 56(10): 20-31.
1252. Allport, Curzon. *A report on the fish breeding ponds of the Zoological and Acclimatisation Society of Victoria.* **Proceedings of the Zoological and Acclimatisation Society of Victoria;** 1874; 3(37): ?

1253. Allport, Morton. *Account of the recent successful introduction of the salmon ova to Tasmania.* **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1864; 44: ?
1254. - - *Brief history of the introduction of salmon and other salmonidae to the waters of Tasmania.* **Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London**; 1870 Jan; 14: ?
1255. Anderson, HK. *Rescue operations on the Murrumbidgee river.* **Australian Zoologist**; 1918 Nov; 1: 157-160.
1256. Anon. *Australia must develop marine food resources.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(3): 1, 8.
1257. - - *The aquaculture industry.* **ANZ Quarterly Survey**; 1978 July; 27: 14-17.
1258. - - *The Barrier Reef Fisheries Ltd - An experiment in co-operation.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(5): 5, 16.
1259. - - *The fish trade in old Sydney town.* **The Fisherman**; 1963; 1(4): 8-14.
Fish began to be an article of commerce in Sydney in 1827.
1260. - - *Fisheries Research and Development Fund: Report on the activities carried out with monies provided from the Research and Development Fund for the period 1 July 1983 to 30 June 1984.* **FINS**; 1985; 18(3): 10-14.
1261. - - *Fishermen's co-operatives formed in New South Wales.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(4): 1, 12.
1262. - - *Fishing, with incidents.* **SA Public Service Review**; 1912 June: 69-70.
1263. - - *Fishing industry up-graded.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1970 Nov: 34-35.
1264. - - *Future of the fishing industry.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(5): 1.
1265. - - *Govt might take fish industry's advice.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1969 April: 40.
Discusses control of fisheries in the Gulf of Carpentaria and "policing territorial" waters.

1266. - - *High-tech colour echo sounders show where the fish are.* **Impulse**; 1984 May; 1(4): 7.
1267. - - *History of the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife.* **FINS**; 1984; 17(2): 7-8.
1268. - - *Latest on award.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1963 Jan: 44.
Sets out minimum award rates of pay for people employed in Fish Shops in the Sydney metropolitan area.
1269. - - *Milan Rapp has the goods.* **SAFIC**; 1980; 4(3): 13-14.
1270. - - *New aquaculture research centre at Port Noarlunga.* **SAFIC**; 1985; 9(4): 4-7.
1271. - - *New fishing coy to work tropic grounds.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1963 Jan: 34.
1272. - - *NSW government supports co-ops-marketing system to be changed.* **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1945; 4(5): 1.
1273. - - *Overhead costs skyrocket - Senior girls' wages rise by 15 shillings - Now 18 pound four shillings a week.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1963 Jan: 6.
Shows opposition and attitude of organisations such as The Master Fish Merchants' Association to equal pay for women working in fish shops.
1274. - - *Plea To minister for duty on imports.* **Fish Trades Review**; 1969 April; 36.
1275. - - *Queensland fishing industry bill passed.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1982; 41(5): 12-14.
1276. - - *Queensland seminar highlights interest in aquaculture.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(4): 40-44.
1277. - - *Senate committee recommends national fisheries policy, statutory authority.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1983; 42(1): 2-8.
A summary of recommendations made by the Senate Standing Committee on Trade and Resources, Jan 1983.

1278. - - *Some fishermen don't earn basic wage. Fish Trades Review*; 1970 Jan: 56, 60.
Results of survey into weekly wage of 1000 professional fishermen in WA.
1279. - - *Sydney Fish Market under State Government control - Better deal for fishermen and buyers. Fisheries Newsletter*; 1945; 4(6): 3, 24.
1280. - - *Tasmanian fishermen form union. Fisheries Newsletter*; 1945; 4(5): 9.
1281. - - *TFDA aquaculture research success spawns commercial developments. Australian Fisheries*; 1982; 41(6): 12-13.
Tasmanian Fisheries Development Authority.
1282. - - *Time of challenge for Australia's under-developed fishing industry. Contact*; 1980 Nov: 4-7.
1283. Appleyard, W Philip. *The world fishing scene - How Australia fits into the scheme of things. Australian Fisheries*; 1982; 41(10): 8-9, 21.
1284. Austin, CG. *Early history of Somerset and Thursday Island. Journal of Historical Society of Queensland*; 1949; 9(2): 216-230.
1285. Bain, Robert. *An overview of the Australian fishing industry. Australian Fisheries*; 1982; 41(10): 10-15.
1286. Bowen, Bernard K. *State of the fisheries report. FINS*; 1985; 18(2): 14-17.
1287. - - *The state of the fisheries in WA. FINS*; 1986; 19(2): 11-13.
1288. Broeze, F. *From the periphery to the mainstream: The challenge of Australia's maritime history. The Great Circle*; 1989; 11(1): 1-13.
1289. Bunday, Sir Henry. *The fishing craft in South Australian waters. SA Public Service Review*; 1908 Sept: 99-101.

1290. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. *Fin fish: Fish products. Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy*; 1984; 6(1): 48-49.
Presented at National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1984, Canberra.
1291. - - *Fish products. Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy*; 1983; 5(3): 240-241.
1292. Colley, Sarah M. *Fishing for facts: Can we reconstruct fishing methods from archaeological evidence? Australian Archaeology*; 1987 June; 24: 16-26.
1293. Connell, FAL. *Industry paper: Fish products. Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy*; 1985; 7(1): 72.
Presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1985, Canberra.
1294. - - *Issues for the fishing industry for the 1980s. Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy*; 1983; 5(1): 56.
Paper presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1983, Canberra.
1295. Dakin, WJ. *Fishery research. Journal of the CSIR*; 1934 Nov: 197-200.
1296. - - *Marine biology and sea fisheries problems. Journal of the CSIR*; 1930 Feb: 3-8.
1297. - - *Migrations and productivity in the sea. Australian Zoologist*; 1931; 7: 15-33.
1298. - - *Science and sea fisheries with special reference to Australia. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*; 1934; ?: 1-39.
1299. Dannevig, HC. *Australian fisheries. Australia Today*; 1913: ?
1300. - - *Culture of fresh-water fishes. Agricultural Gazette of NSW*; 1905 Jan: 32-33.
1301. Department of Primary Industry. Marketing Section, Fisheries Division. *Export values slightly down, imports significantly up in 1980/1981 fish trade. Australian Fisheries*; 1981; 40(10): 22-24, 26-27.

1302. Dunbabin, Thomas. *Australia's ten thousand fishermen*. **Navy League Journal**; 1925; ?: 20-24, 27.
1303. Durrant, Lawrence. *Harvest from the sea*. **Contact**; 1980 Nov; (3): 12-15.
1304. - - *OTC talks to the fishermen of Australia*. **Contact**; 1980 Nov; (3): 2, 3.
1305. - - *Time of challenge for Australia's under-developed fishing industry*. **Contact**; 1980 Nov; (3): 4-7.
1306. Ellis, Richmond. *Australia's southern seas*. **National Geographic**; 1987; 171(3): 286-319.
South Australian fisheries - abalone, king prawns, rock lobsters and sharks.
1307. Gleeson, Patricia. *Fisheries management in South Australia*. **SAFIC**; 1976 Nov; (10): 16-18.
Note: Also in *Rural Market Outlook*, 1976 Nov; 6:5-7.
1308. Hamilton, George. *Fishing in South Australia* [Microfilm]. **Adelaide Miscellany of Useful and Entertaining Knowledge**; 1848 Aug 5; 1: 3-7.
1309. - - *Fishing in South Australia*. **SA Public Service Review**; 1895 July: 90-92.
1310. Hamilton, Ian. *Money, service resignations, the submarine project, and Indonesian fishermen - the Canberra scene*. **Pacific Defence Reporter**; 1988; 14(11): 31, 34-35.
Note: This issue of the journal was mistakenly printed as No 17.
1311. Haynes, Jos; Brown, Deborah. *An economic perspective on fisheries levies*. **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1985; 7(4): 344-351.
1312. Jarzynski, Stan. *Inquiry into shipbuilding and boat building industries: AFS (Australian Fisheries Service) takes a stand*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1988; 47(5): 14-16.

1313. Johnston, RM. *Further observations upon the fishes and fishing industries of Tasmania, together with a revised list of indigenous species. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*; 1890: 22-46.
Note: Published in 1891.
1314. - - *General and critical observations on the fishes of Tasmania, with a catalogue of all the known species. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*; 1882: 51-144.
Note: Published in 1883.
1315. - - *Results of the various attempts to acclimatise "salmo salar" in Tasmanian waters. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*; 1888; 29(27): ?
1316. Lang, GS. *Fisheries of Victoria. Proceedings of the Zoological and Accimatisation Society of Victoria (Annual Report)*; 1864; 3: 57-63.
1317. Le Souef, J Cecil. *Acclimatisation in Victoria. The Victorian Historical Magazine*; 1965 Feb; 36(8): ?
1318. Lihou, J. *Brisbane Fish Board. Fisheries Newsletter*; 1945; 4(4): 10.
1319. Litchen, John. *Starfish increase in Port Phillip Bay. Skindiving in Australia and New Zealand*; 1977 Dec/1978 Jan; 7: 30-33.
1320. Lord, CE. *A list of the fishes of Tasmania. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania*; 1922: 60-73.
Note: Published in 1923.
1321. Lumb, RD. *The Australian fishing zone. Australian Marine Science Bulletin*; 1980; (69): 4.
1322. Maxwell, JGH. *Fishing the Great Australian Bight: History holds important lessons for the future. Australian Fisheries*; 1981; 40(10): 2-7.
1323. McGlennon, David. *Trout farming in South Australia. SAFISH*; 1988; 13(2): 13-15.
1324. Meany, Frank. *The resources boom and the fishing industry. Australian Fisheries*; 1981; 40(12): 6-8.

1325. Mitchell, Murray. *Goolwa to Port Fairy - "PF" tours western and the south-east of South Australia*. **Professional Fisherman**; 1985; 8(1): 49-57.
1326. Mosig, John. *Native fish hatcheries pay big dividends*. **Trees and Natural Resources**; 1985; 27(4): 29.
1327. New, Michael. *Can aquaculture restore the balance?* **FINS**; 1987; 20(1): 10-14.
Extract from a paper presented to the 1986 Fishexpo held in Adelaide.
1328. Osborne, E. *Australian fisheries*. **Mid-Pacific Magazine**; 1922 June: 572-576.
1329. - - *Story of Australian fisheries*. **Lone Hand**; 1921 Jan: 18-19.
1330. O'Sullivan, D. *Aquaculture in Australia - position and prospects*. **Maritime Studies**; 1988 Sept/Oct; (42): 11-17.
1331. Pollard, DA. *NSW marine and estuarine reserves*. **Australian Parks and Recreation**; 1980 Feb: 39-44.
Reference to Fisheries and Oyster Farms Amendment Act, 1979.
1332. Prescott, Victor. *Maritime boundary agreements: Australia-Indonesia and Australia-Solomon Islands*. **Marine Policy Reports**; 1989; 1(1): 37-45.
1333. Puglisi, M. *Presidential address Australian Fishing Industry Council (SA Branch) - AGM 20 Sept 1985*. **Safish**; 1985; 9(5): 6-9.
1334. Pyne, Rex R. *Potential for aquaculture in Australia*. **Mangrove Monograph**; 1985; 1: 355-357.
1335. Robinson, KIM; Pollard, DA. *Marine and estuarine reserves in Australia with particular reference to New South Wales*. **Wetlands**; 1982 May; 2: 17-26.
References to National Parks and Wildlife Act, 1974 and Fisheries and Oyster Farms Act, 1935.
1336. Rodda, W Allan, (Minister of Fisheries). *The growing importance of fishing to the welfare of South Australia*. **SAFIC**; 1979 Nov; 3(4): 2-4.
The creation of a Department of Fisheries "in its own right".

1337. Roughley, TC. *The investigation of Australian fisheries and the necessity for the establishment of marine biological stations.* **Mid-Pacific Magazine**; 1928 Jan: 3-8.
1338. Ryther, JH. *Mariculture, ocean ranching and other culture-based fisheries.* **Bioscience**; 1981 March; 31: 223-230.
1339. Saville-Kent W. *Notes on the Tasmanian butterfish.* **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1887: 42-43.
1340. - - *Notes on the occurrence of the Sydney crawfish on the coast of Tasmania.* **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1886: 116-117.
1341. - - *Notes on the identity of certain Tasmanian fish.* **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1887: 47-48.
1342. Seager, PS. *Concise history of the acclimatisation of the salmonidae in Tasmania.* **Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania**; 1888; (1): ?
1343. Smith, Glen S. *The evolution of Queensland's seafood fisheries.* **Australian Fisheries**; 1987; 46(5): 24-27.
1344. Smith, Perry. *Fisheries value to be \$770m in 1988/1989.* **Queensland Fisherman**; 1989; 7(2): 8-11.
1345. Staniford, Andrew. *The influence of the supply and demand characteristics of fisheries on the benefits from economic improvement programmes.* **Australian Journal of Agricultural Economics**; 1988; 32(1): 50-59.
1346. Stead, David G. *Development of northern Australia, with special reference to Australia's tropical fisheries.* **Australian Geographer**; 1929 Nov: 3-25.
1347. Taylor, CE. *State fishing in Australia.* **Mid-Pacific Magazine**; 1923 Aug: 127-132.
1348. Thomas, Michael. *The role of government in the fishing industry.* **Quarterly Review of the Rural Economy**; 1985; 7(1): 73-74. Paper presented at the National Agricultural Outlook Conference 1985, Canberra.

1349. Thompson, Harold. *Australia's fishing industry*. **Walkabout**; 1940 Oct: 29-34.
1350. - - *The investigation of the fishery resources of the Australian Commonwealth*. **Australian Journal of Science**; 1939; 1: 137-42.
1351. Whitley, GP. *Australian fisheries*. **Australian Quarterly**; 1931 Sept: 71-82.
1352. Williams, Meryl. *The resource outlook for 1988*. **Australian Fisheries**; 1988 March; 47(3): 13-19.
1353. Wilson, Geoff. *Fish farming and aquaculture in Australia - Snowy Mountains trout sets sizzling pace*. **Professional Fisherman**; 1979; 1(4): 14-15.
1354. Wynne, Philip; Wanklyn, Neville. *South Australian boatbuilding feature*. **Professional Fisherman**; 1989; 11(3): 21-30.
Various articles on SA boatyards and the fishing vessels built at these facilities.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

1355. Aldrich, Fred. **The fishery resources of Western Australia**. Perth: Govt Printer; 1934.
1356. - - **Net and line fisheries - Present and potential**. Perth: Govt Printer; 1929.
Aldrich was chief inspector of Fisheries in Western Australia.
1357. Anon. **The marine fish and fisheries of NSW, past and present in the commercial aspect**. Sydney: Govt Printer; 1892.
1358. - - **A review of the Victorian fishing industry**. Melbourne: Department of Fisheries and Game; 1959.
Fisheries Contribution No 10.
1359. Barnham, Charles. **Distribution of fish into Victorian public waters by the Geelong and Western District Fish Acclimatisation Society 1878-1898**. Unpub. Melbourne: Fisheries Division, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands; 1984.

1360. Burton, TW. **The Victorian fishing industry.** Melbourne: Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1966. Fisheries Contribution No 23.
1361. Butcher, A Dunbavin. **Management of fisheries operations.** Melbourne: Victorian Department of Fisheries and Wildlife; 1964. Miscellaneous Paper No 5.
1362. Clements, John. **Salmon at the Antipodes.** Unpub. Ballarat: Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands; nd.
1363. CSIRO. Division of Fisheries and Oceanography. **Fishery resources of Northern Territory waters.** Papers presented at Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin; 1966.
1364. Dannevig, HC. **Notes on Australia's fisheries with a summary of the results obtained by FIS "Endeavour".** Melbourne: Department of Trade and Customs; 1913.
1365. Doherty, MJ. **What boat builders must be given from naval architects in the way of plans and specifications for the most economical construction of fishing vessels.** Canberra: Department of Primary Industry; 1966.
1366. Douglas, John. **Annual Report of the Government Resident at Thursday Island for 1885; 1889.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1886; 1890.
1367. - - **Report of the Government Resident at Thursday Island for 1892-1893; 1896-1897; 1898; 1899; 1901; 1902.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1894; 1898; 1899; 1900; 1902; 1903.
1368. Fraser, AJ. **Fisheries of Western Australia.** Perth: Department of Fisheries; 1953. Bulletin No 4.
1369. Gale, CF. **Report on the fishing industry and trawling operations for the year 1904 [including log of the "Rip"].** Perth: Govt Printer; 1905.
1370. Harris, JH (Ed). **Proceedings of the Conference on Australian threatened fishes.** Sydney: Australian Society for Fish Biology/Division of Fisheries, NSW Department of Agriculture; 1987.
Includes Bibliographical references.

1371. Kailis, Michael G. **Northern fishing.** Darwin: MG Kailis Gulf Fisheries; 1967?
1372. Koehn, John D. **Dandenong Creek: Fisheries, their habitats and management recommendations.** Heidelberg, Vict: Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands; Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research; 1986.
ARIER Technical Report No 51.
1373. Maclean, JL. **The potential of aquaculture in Australia.** Canberra: AGPS; 1975.
Australian Fisheries Paper No 21.
1374. Milman, H. **Report of the Government Resident at Thursday Island for 1905; 1906; 1907; 1909; 1910.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1906; 1907; 1908; 1910; 1911.
1375. New South Wales Chief Secretary's Department. State Fisheries Branch. **Annual report.** Sydney; 1883.
1376. Queensland Department of Marine. **Annual Reports.** Brisbane; 1893/94 to 1927/28.
1377. Queensland Department of Harbours and Marine. **Annual Reports.** Brisbane; 1928/29 to the present.
There is a comparatively "skimpy" coverage of events from 1968/69 onwards.
1378. Queensland Department of Primary Industries. **Annual Reports.** Brisbane; 1968/69 to 1973/74 and from 1980/81 to the present.
1379. Rogers, P. **The report of the Fish Farming Legislative Review Committee to the Minister for Fisheries, the Hon JF Grill.** Perth: WA Fisheries Department; 1986.
Fisheries Management Paper No 2.
1380. Saville-Kent, W. **Brisbane fish supply.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1889.
1381. - - **Fisheries - Wide Bay district.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1890.
1382. - - **Food fishes of Queensland.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1889.

1383. - - **Supplementary report on the food fishes of Queensland.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1892.
1384. - - **Tasmanian Fisheries Department, Report.** Hobart: Govt Printer; 1887 May 31.
1385. Seager, PS. **Annual report.** Hobart: Govt Printer; 1912.
Note: One of a series of reports by Fisheries Commissioners to 1922.
1386. Seal, M. **Annual report of Fisheries Department 1892-1893.** Hobart: Parliament of Tasmania; 1893 May.
1387. Seefried, Mary. **The commercial fishing industry of Queensland.** *Rev ed.* Brisbane: Queensland Department of Primary Industries; 1983.
Includes a 3 page bibliography.
1388. Stoeckel, Andy (Bureau of Agricultural Economics). **Fish products - Situation and outlook 1983.** Canberra: AGPS; 1983.
1389. - - **Fish products - Situation and outlook 1985.** Canberra: AGPS; 1985.
1390. Stratton, J. **The southwest fisher.** Bunbury, WA: South-west Regional Development Committee; 1978.
1391. Tasmanian Fishing Industry Council. **Annual report.** Taroom: TFIC; 1986 to 1989.
1392. Tenison-Woods, JE. **Fish and fisheries of New South Wales.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1883.
1393. Thompson, LG. **History of the fisheries of NSW.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1893.
Covers trawling, inland water fisheries, oyster fisheries, whaling, pearling, crustacea, marketing, legislation and aboriginal fisheries.
1394. Webster, AG. **Fisheries Commissioners, Annual report 1907-1908.** Hobart: Govt Printer; 1908.
Note: One of a series of annual reports to 1910-1911.

(iv) Newspapers:

1395. Allen, Jim. *Fish sizes and your bag Limits*. **Great Southern News**. (Perth); 1985 Jan 9: 8.
1396. Anneresley, Jackie. *Green turtles need their own ninja*. **The West Australian (Big Weekend)**; 1990 July 7: 5.
Discusses the "slaughter" of green turtles, an endangered species, in Indonesia and Australia's responsibilities.
1397. Anon. *Albany people's fears of Japanese imported salmon were unfounded according to Liberal MP*. **South West Times**. (Bunbury); 1958 July 17: 16.
1398. - - *Bill Watts of Mandurah fish market wants to establish a smoked fish industry locally*. **Countryman**. (Perth); 1986 July 17: 18, 20.
1399. - - *Fishermen hit by gas leaks from smelter*. **The West Australian**; 1988 Dec 30: 22.
1400. - - *The future of our fruits*. **The West Australian**; 1983 March 28: 3.
Also discusses fish canning in Mandurah.
1401. - - *More talks on Fishing Now*. **The Advertiser**; 1983 July 20: 12.
1402. - - *Notes on the propagation of the brown trout in South Australian streams*. **The Advertiser**; 1947 July 19: 11.
1403. - - *Regulations governing fish farming being reviewed by State Govt committee*. **The West Australian**; 1985 March 9: 21.
1404. Campbell, R. *Early days at Bribie Island*. **The Bribie Star**; 1963: 15.
1405. Chanticleer. *Monopoly may be price of successful fish farms*. **Australian Financial Review**; 1990 May 15: 72. Note: Author name is a pseudonym.
1406. Cribb, Julian. *Fishing industry policies "in chaos"*. **The Australian**; 1989 Feb 9: 4.

1407. - - *Running out of prawns to throw on the barbie.* **The Australian**; 1987 April 18-19: 12.
The decline of the main fisheries industries swing to scarcity of fish.
1408. - - *When fishy business means a fortune.* **The Australian**; 1988 April 16-17: 28.
Investment in fish farming.
1409. Hincks, Clea. *Live freshwater fish freighted to WA for farm dams.* **Countryman.** (Perth); 1988 Feb 11: 12.
1410. Macaulay, Craig. *Despite problems fishing is growth industry.* **The Mercury**; 1983 May 5: 16.
1411. Tilbrook, Kym. *New era for South Australian fisheries.* **The Advertiser**; 1976 Sept 23: 4.
1412. Zekulich, Michael. *Commercial fishing licences to be cut back.* **The West Australian**; 1987 April 24: 3.

(v) Dissertations:

1413. Bibrowska, Hania B. **Potential of aquaculture in Australia: Case study - Trout farming.** Unpub Master Env Sc thesis: Monash University; 1985.
1414. Blackburn, M. **A biological investigation of under-exploited and recently exploited populations of Australian fishes.** Unpub DSc thesis: University of Melbourne; 1952.
1415. Gamba, Charles. **The Italian immigration into Western Australia: A study in economic history.** Pub MA thesis: UWA; 1950.
1416. Gava, Glenda Hiroko. **Partnership in progress: The development and administration of Australia-Japan relations under the modern law of fisheries.** Unpub Master Int Law: ANU; 1986.
1417. George, Godfrey W. **Linking diplomacy and bilateral economic interdependence: The approaches of New Zealand and Australia to fisheries access negotiations with Japan.** Unpub PhD thesis: ANU; 1981.

1418. Howard, Marcus G. **Institutions, interest groups and marine resources policy: The development of fisheries - Oil and gas policy in Bass Strait.** Unpub MA thesis: University of Tasmania; 1988.
1419. Kerr, Alex, McB. **A study in regional development: The south-west region of Western Australia.** Pub PhD thesis: UWA; 1957.
1420. Kurth, DE. **An investigation of the greenback flounder "rhombosolea tapirina" gunther.** Unpub PhD thesis: University of Tasmania; 1961.
1421. Lorimer, Michael S. **The technology and practices of the New South Wales fishing industry 1850-1930.** Unpub MA thesis: University of Sydney; 1985.
1422. Ryan, KB. **Towns and settlement of the south coast, New South Wales.** Unpub PhD thesis: ANU; 1966.
1423. Weatherly, AH. **Tasmanian fish cultural studies.** Unpub MSc thesis: University of Tasmania; 1959.

(vi) Manuscripts:

1424. Anon. **Information on fish marketing.** c 1940's. Located at: Public Records Office, Laverton, Victoria. Box 2637.
1425. - - **Log of s.s. "Charlotte Fenwick" for the year 1897.**
This vessel was engaged in net fishing for salmon, trevally, etc around Wilsons Promotory and the Bass Strait Islands. Copy held by Kevin J Street, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.
1426. - - **Melbourne fish marketing and the Victorian Fishermen's League.** 1930-1940. Located at: Public Records Office; Laverton.
Report of first meeting of Victorian Fishermen's League held at Port Welshpool in 1931. Coles advertisement for frozen fish, 1931 and marketing of shark, 1932. Melbourne Fish Market - low prices of fish 1933-36, poor handling of catch from Red Funnel trawler 1936 and report on poor state of the market in 1939.
Box 2769.

1427. - - **NTAFIC minutes 1970-1983, NORPAC minutes 1975-1983, associated correspondence and files relating to aboriginal land rights and their effects on commercial fishing in NT.** Located at: Australian Fishing Industry Council, Northern Territory Branch, Darwin.
3 boxes, uncatalogued.
1428. - - **Trading books of the now defunct Port Albert Fishermen's Co-operative.** Covers 1950 onwards.
Held by Port Albert Historical Society, Port Albert, Victoria.
1429. Cole, Leanne. **Correspondence regarding the Crouch family history, 6 Oct 1987.** Tannum Sands, Queensland; 1987.
Mrs Cole is the great-great-grand-daughter of George F. Crouch, a pioneer coastal fisher in southern Queensland.
1430. Commonwealth of Australia. **66 trawler.** 1943. Located at:
Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP138/1, Item 603/201/1068.
1431. - - **Acquisition of trawlers in wartime.** 1947-1950.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item AR418/2/1.
1432. - - **AM Blain, MP. Investigation of the fishing resources of tropical waters.** 1935-1936. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1935/12068.
1433. - - **Apprehension of offenders against fishing laws by naval officers.** 1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1931/7684.
1434. - - **Attack on British fishing fleet by Russian warships.** 1904. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2, Item 1904/2253.
1435. - - **Boat and launch moorings for trawlers at Jervis Bay.** 1945-1948. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A882, Item 59.

1436. - - **Class identification of trawlers.** 1926-1939. Located at:
Australian Archives, Canberra.
Decision regarding "Camro" legal opinion, Tariff 424 (G)
Opinion 99/1929.
Series A425, Item 38/8435.
1437. - - **Commandeering of whalers and trawlers.** 1940-1942.
Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP138/1, Item 603/201/734.
1438. - - **Conversion of fishing trawlers to mine sweepers.**
1949-1950. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A621, Item 752.
1439. - - **Cordage and threads used in the manufacture of
fishing lines.** 1925-1929. Located at: Australian Archives,
Canberra.
Series A425, Item 43/3727.
1440. - - **Court of inquiry s.s. "Strassfurt" v trawler
"Millimumul".** 1930-1931. Located at: Australian Archives,
Canberra.
Series SP185/1, Item Box 162.
1441. - - **Disposal of Trawlers.** 1946-1947. Located at: Australian
Archives, Melbourne.
Disposal of 300 ton refrigerated vessels AV1366-AV1370,
66ft. trawlers AS1775-AS1781, sale of wooden trawlers to
overseas buyers.
Series MP138/1, Items 603/201/3237, 1/2947.
1442. - - **Fish.** 1917. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A2, Item 1917/1729.
1443. - - **Fish - General file.** 1936-1942. Located at; Australian
Archives, Canberra.
Series A601, Item 679/1/10.
1444. - - **Fish - Policy file.** 1942-1948. Located at; Australian
Archives, Brisbane.
Series BP6/1, Item PQ 1942/78/4571.
1445. - - **Fish supply.** 1923. Located at; Australian Archives,
Canberra.
Series A361, Item DSG23/2319.

1446. - - **Fish supplies for the ACT.** 1946. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A431, Item 46/3023.
1447. - - **The fisheries industry.** 1934-1941. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra.
Includes correspondence with Murray Island fisheries and a paper on the possibilities of stimulating the development of Australian fisheries.
Series A461/1, Item H345/1/2.
1448. - - **Fishing rods.** 1929. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A458, Item J508/2/497.
1449. - - **Fishing - General parts 1 & 2.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item A345/1/3.
1450. - - **Fishing trawlers - Release from naval service.** 1944.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
War Cabinet Agendum No 274/1944.
Series MP729/6, Items 59/401/636, Series A5949, Item Box 519/26.
1451. - - **Handbook of bow mine defence gear for trawlers - CB1856.** 1930-1931. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 1829/2/312.
1452. - - **Landing craft log book - Trawler AS53 (April-Nov 1944).** 1944. Located at: Australian War Memorial, Canberra.
Series AWM54, Item 963/22/21.
1453. - - **Loss of the trawler "Gunandaal".** 1929. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Documents regarding the Court of Marine Inquiry's power to investigate the loss.
Series A432, Item 1929/3569.
1454. - - **Loss of trawlers.** 1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Loss of the "Millionumul" and Trawlers AS16 and AS21.
Series MP138, Item 603/234/323; Series MP742/1, Items 299/4/379, 299/1/205.

1455. - - **Murder of Japanese fishing party at Cape Grey, Northern Territory.** 1923-1925. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A452, Item 1953/104.
1456. - - **NADC prospects for development of the fishing industry.** 1947-1948. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A431, Item 46/1913.
1457. - - **Offer to sell the Commonwealth Government a steel steam trawler.** 1906. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Offer from Denny Bros. & Lynn of Western Australia and appropriation for trawler and equipment.
Series A523, Items 06/10662, 06/12665.
1458. - - **Reduction of fleet to peace basis and consequent reduction of personnel, and disposal of surplus vessels.** 1919-1920. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/1, Item 1919/0189.
1459. - - **Regulations for the Royal Naval Reserve trawler section.** 1917-1918. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP472/1, Item 1/17/3232.
1460. - - **Remission of duty on oil-firing equipment for trawlers.** 1930. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Documents specific to W J Spencer & Co.
Series A458, Item J508/2/505.
1461. - - **Report of the committee appointed by the Australian Fisheries Conference, 1927 to advise upon the possibilities for the manufacture of canned and preserved fish, crustaceans and fish by-products.** 1929. Located at; Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP103/11, Item 286.

1462. - - **Requisitioning of trawlers.** 1939-1944. Located at:
 Australian Archives, Melbourne.
 Documents cover navy acquisitions, trawlers "Korowa",
 "Beryl 11", conversion for minesweeping and effects of and
 the arming of trawlers.
 Series MP138, Item 603/246/2644; Series MP150, Items
 674/201/484, .../384, .../ 379, .../134, 449/201/1020.
1463. - - **Requisition of shipping in wartime - Trawlers.** 1944-
 1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Series A1608, Item G61/2/2/2 Part 4.
1464. - - **Sale of trawlers and steam drifters, helifax.** 1920.
 Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Series A6006, Item 1920/2/3.
1465. - - **Sale of trawlers.** 1921-1923. Located at: Australian
 Archives, Canberra.
 The sale of a "Mersey type trawler" and Canadian "Castle"
 trawlers by the Admiralty.
 Series A457, Items 201/87, 201/116/1.
1466. - - **Small craft construction - Trawlers.** 1944. Located at:
 Australian Archives, Melbourne.
 Series MT89/1, Item 4/1/9.
1467. - - **Special grant assistance to FL Roberts for transport
 of fresh fish from Kingston to Mildura, No 3000.**
 1933-1934. Located at; Australian Archives, Melbourne.
 Series A705, Item 192/11/519.
1468. - - **s.s. "Endeavour" - Purchase of a trawler.** 1906-1910.
 Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Documents relevant to the purchase of a Trawler including
 an offer from HF Roberts of Sydney.
 Series A523, Items 07/279, 07/520, 07/641; Series A571,
 Item 1910/10348.
1469. - - **s.s. "Endeavour" - Commonwealth trawler.** 1906-1915.
 Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
 Documents regarding the design construction and repairs to
 the trawler as well as progress reports. HC Dannevig's
 report on the construction of the steam trawler is included.
 Series A100, Items A1907/3147, A1909/3034/3488; Series
 A152, Item G1915/1332; Series A2, Item 1915/532; Series
 A523, Item T & C 06/14903.

1470. - - **s.s. "Wahine" and steam trawler "Mary Lam" - Collision in Sydney Harbour 20/1/1948; 1948.** Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP121/1, Item M48/543/239.
1471. - - **Submarine attack on steam trawler "Dureenbee". 1942.** Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 2026/2/550.
1472. - - **Suspicious steamer seen by trawler "Brolga", prosecution master of "Dorset". 1918.** Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/1, Item 1918/0382.
1473. - - **Tasmanian fishing industry. nd.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A4239, Item 1974/102.
1474. - - **Torres Strait use of seaplane as fishing patrol. 1937-1939.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item S314/1/1.
1475. - - **Trawlers for A/S and minesweeping duties in Australian waters. 1925-1939.** Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 1924/4/253.
1476. - - **Trawler operations. 1941.** Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 2026/6/660.
1477. - - **Wireless services to small vessels and trawlers. 1930-1940.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Wireless agreements.
Series A467, Item Bundle 75/SF36/10, 32/282.

1478. Dibbs, JL. **An analysis of fish marketing in NSW with recommendations and suggestions.** Nowra, 1960 Nov 10. Available from: Dr Malcolm Tull, School of Economics, Commerce and Law Murdoch University, WA. Dibbs was manager of the Nowra District Fishermens' Co-operative Ltd. He was also chair of the Fishing Industry Co-operative Advisory Committee, which was set up by the NSW Government to pave the way for producer control of fish marketing in NSW. The Fish Marketing Authority held its first meeting on 16 Jan 1964.
1479. Fowler, Stanley. **The Stanley Fowler Collection - Correspondence and other files.** 1928-1950. Available from: CSIRO Repository, Fyshwick, Canberra. Series 120, 125-153, 155-162, 164-170, 174, 179-182, 183-187, 188-197.
1480. Northern Territory Commercial Fisherman's Association. **Correspondence, diaries, press cuttings and sundry records of the association from its formation in early 1970.** Located at: Australian Fishing Industry Council, Northern Territory Branch, Darwin. 1 box, uncatalogued.
1481. Zoological Society of Victoria. **Minute books, 1857-1858.** Located at: La Trobe Library, Melbourne. MS 7854, Box 1199/1.

(vii) Audiovisual Material:

1482. Anon. **Cleaning fish, Brisbane fish markets** [Photograph]. 1936. Located at: : John Oxley Library, Brisbane. Neg No 106512.
1483. - - **Collection of photographs on the early fishing industry in Victoria.** nd. Available from: Hastings Historical Society, Hastings.
1484. - - **Collection of photographs on various aspects of the fishing industry in Victoria.** nd. Available from: Port Albert Historical Society, Port Albert.

1485. - - **Fishing photographs.** 1891-1979; 73 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
From various sources, covering the Crouch fishing fleet (1890s), Oystering (1923, 1949, 1950), mullet seining (1959), prawning (1954, 1955, 1957), aboriginal middens (1948), personalities, processing, research, etc.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: G9, H1, 3-6, 17, 21, I3, 4, 17-19, L16-21, 25, N1-20, 27-29, 31, 02-22, 24-27, P1-5, 7-14.
1486. Crouch, Ron. **Fishing photographs.** 1920-1960; 20 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Comprises shots of early net boats (1920s), Norm Crouch with snapper (1923), other Crouch family identities (1959-1960), fishing operations (1935-1937), skinning dugong (1954) and the blessing of the fleet, Wynnum (1960). The Crouchs were a well known fishing family of long-standing in south-east Queensland.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: M1-M20.
1487. Evans, Jean. **Fishing photographs.** 1946-1969; 25 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Covers the coastal and beach fishing operations of the prawning at Tweed Heads and Townsville (1946-1953), mackerel boats (1950), opening of the Colmslie fish markets and Fish Board identities.
Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 3: V1-V25.
1488. Fowler, Stanley. **The Stanley Fowler collection** [Photographs]. 1935-1945. Available from: CSIRO Repository, Fyshwick Canberra.
A large and unique collection of aerial photographs of various fisheries and other related subjects, covering nearly the entire Australian coastline. The collection includes a significant proportion of ground shots and some pictures not taken by Fowler. The photographic prints take up over 30cm of shelf space.
Series 131, 138 and 164.

1489. Kerr, Garry. **Fishing photographs.** 1920-1983; 18 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane. Consists of shots of dugong fishing (1920s), fish smoke house at Urangan (1920s), Tasmanian crayfishing boats (1920s), Queensland deep-sea line fishing boats (1930s) and other fishing boats and pearling luggers. Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: K1-K7, 10-18, 20, 21.
1490. Marshall, Tom C. **Fishing photographs.** 1926-1964; 36 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane. Covers Marshall's personal activities (1939-retirement), oystering at Sandy Straits (1926), aboriginal fishing (from 1935), Northern Fisheries Survey (1948) and tailer fishing in the 1950's. Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: T1-T37.
1491. Ollenberg, Ray. **Fishing photographs.** 1958; 6 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane. Covers the Scarborough fishing fleet (1958) and the Tangalooma whaling station flensing dock (1958). Queensland Historical Fisheries Album, Book 2: V1-V6.

(viii) Motion Pictures:

1492. **Big Catch, The.** Tasmanian Department of Film Production, in conjunction with Mobil Oil, producer. Hobart; 1963. 22 min; 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra and Darwin, Hobart, Melbourne and Perth. Note: Colour. Commercial fishing methods. Longlining for sharks, trolling for snoek (barracouta), rock lobster and beach seining for Australian salmon and dredging for scallops in Tasmania. Includes underwater photographs of the scallop beds and rock lobster climbing into the pots.
1493. **Samson, Sir Frederick.** Samson, Sir Frederick, producer and photographer. Fremantle; 1947. 1 reel; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. Note: Colour. Shows the opening ceremony of Fremantle Fishermans Co-operative.

1494. **Story of the Trout.** 1938. 10 min. Available from: State Library of Tasmania, Hobart and Canberra.
Note: B & W.
The story of trout breeding in Tasmanian streams.
1495. **Trout in the Karri Country.** West Australian Government Film Unit, producer; Uren, Norman, director. Perth; 1959. 11 min; 16mm. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Note: Colour.
The hatching and rearing of trout at Pemberton and their distribution to other waters.

CHAPTER 9.

AUTOBIOGRAPHIES, BIOGRAPHIES and ORAL HISTORIES.

9.1 AUTOBIOGRAPHIES, BIOGRAPHIES and OTHER PERSONAL MATERIAL.

(i) Books and Monographs:

1496. Anon. **Pioneer days.** Caboolture, Qld: Caboolture Historical Society; 1974.
Includes reference to Joseph Keyser, a pioneer fisher in the Noosa River district.
1497. - - **The tragic story of Mrs Watson.** Cooktown, Qld: James Cook Historical Museum, nd.
1498. Benham, C. **Divers luck: A story of pearling days.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1951.
1499. Bowden, Captain Keith M. **James Kelly of Hobart town.** Melbourne: MUP; 1964.
1500. Bradley, Joseph. **Adventures of a native of Australia when astray from his ship, the barque "Lynx" (a whaler), and his consequent cruise in a boat on the ocean: A true narrative.** Brisbane: Amphion Press; 1988.
First published c 1860. Reissued and annotated by MD Cobcroft.
1501. Caldwell NT. **Titans of the Barrier Reef: Further adventures of a shark fisherman.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1938.
1502. Chaplin, Susan E. **Fishing, sand and village days: An oral history of Frankston from the early 1900's to 1950.** Frankston, Vict: Frankston City Library; 1985.
1503. Clarke, M. **"Big" Clarke.** Melbourne: Queensland Hill Press; 1980.
A member of the Acclimatisation Society of Victoria and one of the richest colonist's in the 1860's. The first brown trout ova introduced to Victoria were located at a site on his Sunbury property in 1866.

1504. Conner, Captain Arch. *River Fisherman*. In: Walker, Murray. **Making do - Memories of Australia's back country people**. Melbourne: Penguin; 1981?
1505. Diamond, Marion. **The sea horse and the wanderer - Ben Boyd in Australia**. Carlton, Vict: MUP; 1988.
1506. Fry, GW. **Shark Bay days**. Victoria Pk, WA: Hesperian Press; 1988.
"Mick" Fry's account of his life as a pearler and general fisher in the Shark Bay area.
1507. Gibbney, HJ; Smith, Ann G, compiled/edited. *Hockings, Reginald - Pearler, Thursday Island, Queensland*. In: **A Biographical Register 1788-1939 - Vol I, A-K**. Canberra: ADB, ANU; 1987.
Birth date unknown, died in May 1932. Began pearling from Thursday Island, owned plantations in Macassar and provided information on the Torres Strait for British Secret Service.
1508. - - *Smith, George - Pearler, Thursday Island, Queensland and WA*. In: **A Biographical Register 1788-1939 - Vol II, L-Z**. Canberra: ADB, ANU; 1987.
Born 27 March 1857, widowed in 1921 and date of death unknown. Pearling partnership with James Rickenson in 1879, manager on Thursday Island 1882 and partner "murdered" in 1884. He joined uncle James Clark in pioneering 90 mile beach in WA.
1509. Hodgkinson, Henry Richard T. **Eber Bunker of Liverpool: The father of Australian whaling**. Canberra: Roebuck Society; 1975.
Eber Bunker (1761-1836) is Roebuck Society publication; No 15.
1510. Holthouse, H. **Illustrated history of the Sunshine Coast**. French's Forest, Qld: Alf and AW Reed PL; 1982.
Includes references to pioneer fishers Joseph and Elijah Keyser, Goodwin's fish canneries at Toorbul Point and Caloundra and early fish sales at Bribie Island. The local oyster farming industry from Tripcony's operations and Gray's oystering business (resulting in his murder in 1842) to the Donnybrook settlement is outlined.

1511. Kerr, Garry. **Craft and craftsmen of Australian fishing, 1879-1970: An illustrated oral history.** Portland, Vict: Mains'l Books; 1988.
A chapter on each State with a separate chapter on pearling.
1512. Kerr, Margaret; Kerr, Colin. **Australia's early whalemens.** 2nd ed. Adelaide: Rigby; 1984.
1513. MacDonald, A. **In the land of pearl and gold: A pioneer's wanderings in the backblocks and pearling grounds of Australia and New Guinea.** London: Blackie; 1907.
1514. Mass, Owen. **Dangerous waters.** Adelaide: Rigby, 1975.
Personal observations of trochus shell fisheries in Queensland.
1515. Petrie, CC. **Tom Petrie's reminiscences of early Queensland, 1904.** Lloyd O'Neill, Australian Classics Reprint; 1975.
First published Angus and Robertson, Sydney, 1932.
1516. Rhodes, William Barnard. **The whaling journal of Captain WB Rhodes, bargue "Australian" of Sydney, 1836-1838.** Christchurch, NZ: Whitcombe and Tombs; 1954.
Note: Introduction by CR Straubel.
1517. Ruhen, O. **Harpoon in my hand.** Sydney: Angus and Robertson; 1966.
1518. Smith, Roger; Urquhart, Barry. **The Jindalee factor - Insights into Western Australian entrepreneurs.** Perth: Marketing Focus; 1988.
Of particular relevance are the edited transcripts of interviews with Michael and Peter Kailis in chapters 8 and 12 respectively. Audiotapes of the interviews are also available.
1519. Stubbs, Cheslyn. **I remember - The memoirs of a whaling skipper.** Albany: Albany Printers; 1985.
1520. Thompson, AK, (Ed). **The collected works of Thomas Welsby.** Vols 1 & 2. Brisbane: Jacaranda Press; 1967.
1521. Wellings, Henry P. **Benjamin Boyd in Australia 1842-1849.** Sydney: Ford, DS; 1940.

1522. Williams, Mary T. **The Knob - A history of Yorkey's Knob.**
Qld: The Author; 1988.
A biography available from Ms Williams, Yorkey's Knob, Qld.

(ii) Journals:

1523. Anon. *Alf Dean: A shark fishing legend.* **Modern Fishing;** 1988
June: 28-31.
1524. - - *Australia's first marine consultant.* **Fish Trades Review;**
1969 April; 60.
Capt R (Dick) Davies of Burnie, Tasmania, set up RM Davies
and Associates, to become the first marine and fisheries
consultant in Australia.
1525. - - *CSIR research pioneer retires.* **Fisheries Newsletter;**
1948; 7(6): 5.
Stanley Fowler began work with the CSIR Division of
Fisheries in 1927 and retired in 1948 due to ill-health. He
was especially known for pioneering the aerial surveying of
the Australian coastline.
1526. - - *Fifty years' fishing.* **SAFIC;** 1978; 2(1): 15.
Brief article on Bert Fook's 50 years as a fisher in the Yorke
Peninsular and Venus Bay areas.
1527. - - *Fishers and fishing.* **SA Public Service Review;** 1911 Sept:
125-126.
1528. - - *A fishing excursion.* **SA Public Service Review;** 1918 Feb:
36.
1529. - - *Obituary: Dr Keith Sheard.* **Fisheries Newsletter;** 1965;
24(8): 7.
1530. - - *Obituary.* **The Fishermans' Journal of NSW;** 1984 Dec: 2-
3.
Recounts the life of prominent Ulladulla fisher, Guiseppi
(Joe) Puglisi who died in Oct 1984, aged 82.
1531. - - *Some fish.* **SA Public Service Review;** 1918 June: 119-
120.
1532. Clancy, Tony, (Ed). *The fishing family Simms.* **SAFIC;** 1980 Oct;
4(5): 3-6.
Pioneer fishers in South Australia.

1533. Coleman, Martin. *Benjamin Boyd and the killer whales of Twofold Bay, NSW*. **This Australia**; 1984; 3(2): 66-70.
1534. Credland, Arthur G. *Captain Richard Copping of Hobart town*. **The Great Circle**; 1988; 10(1): 22-32.
1535. Davidson, Rene. *The whalers of Eden and Twofold Bay* [Photographs]. In: **Heritage Australia**; 1989; (2): 21-23.
1536. Dickson, PIN. *Narrative of PIN "Bonty" Dickson (1904-1980)*. **Redcliffe Municipal Library**; 1982; 2(4): 109-42.
1537. Dunbabin, Thomas. *Whalers, sealers and buccaneers*. **Journal of Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1925; 11: 1-32.
1538. Dyster, Barrie. *John Griffiths, speculator*. **Tasmanian Historical Research Association. Papers and Proceedings**; 1980; 27(1): 20-31.
Based on research into company ledgers showing speculation in the fishing industry between 1836 and 1842.
1539. Gee, CE Lionel. *Uncle and I go a-fishing*. **SA Public Service Review**; 1913 March: 51-54.
1540. Goddard, RH. *Captain Thomas Raine of the "Surry"*. **Proceedings of the Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1940; 26(4): 277-297.
1541. Hogan, J. *Heroine of Lizard Island tragedy*. **Journal of the National Trust of Queensland**; 1980; 4(1): 2-5.
1542. Honniball, JHM. *The Tuckeys of Mandurah*. **Early Days**; 1961; 5(8): 7-50.
1543. Jones, John. *Amateur whaling or a tale of the Pacific, 1847 - Oswald Brierly, 1817-1894*. **Heritage Australia**; 1987; 6(4): 32-34.
1544. Live Bait. *When tragedy struck the Trochus Fleet*. **Northern Australian Monthly**; 1965; 11(12): 11.
Note: Author name is a pseudonym.
1545. Moncrieff, RA. *Incident at Lizard Island - Mrs Watson's death*. **Walkabout**; 1973; 39(8): 10-15.

1546. Olsen, AM. *Recollections - 1946 to 1978*. **SAFIC**; 1979 Aug; 3(3): 14-18.
Olsen was Chief Fisheries Officer, Department of Fisheries in South Australia.
1547. Paton, Joan. *John William Dundas Blenkinsopp*. **Proceedings of Geographical Society of Australasia, SA Branch**; 1965; 66: 69-80.
1548. Pillar, John. *The Charlie White story*. **SAFIC**; 1980 April; 4(2): 11-18.
The "best known" Murray River fisher.
1549. Rains, Raymond, (Ed). *Mick Olsen retires*. **SAFIC**; 1979 Nov; 3(4): 4.
1550. Ritchie, JG (Jack). *The salmon ponds' first superintendent, William Ramsbottom*: In: **Southern Tasmanian Licensed Anglers' Association; Annual Report**; 1976-1977.
Note: Report.
1551. Serventy, DL. *Obituary: Dr Keith Sheard*. **WA Naturalist**; 1966; 10(2): 47-52.
1552. - - *Stanley Fowler: Obituary*. **Australian Naturalist**; 1961; 8(2): 53-56.
Fowler was a pioneer in fisheries exploration and aerial observations and photography of marine life.
1553. Warn, Bill. *Bill Warn's own story of pelagic fishing*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1949 Feb; 8: 5-7, 23.
1554. Wellings, Henry P. *The Brothers Imlay - Pioneers of Eden district*. **Proceedings of the Royal Australian Historical Society**; 1931; 17(4): 209-214.
1555. Williams, Terry. *Boydton: A man of legend and the town of his dreams*. **Ports of New South Wales**; 1980; 2(8): 6-8.
1556. Wood, KM. *A pioneer pearler - Reminiscences of John Wood*. **Early Days**; 1932; 2(12): 40-46.

(iii) Newspapers and Motion Pictures:

1557. Anon. *Cams quit fishing*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1955; 14(1): 15.
1558. - - *King of sea food bows out*. **The Courier Mail. Brisbane**; 1980 Sept 14.
1559. - - *Plasterer's boy to pearl king - The romantic life of James Clark*. **The Brisbane Courier**; 1933 July 12.
1560. - - *Reminiscences by GBW of the industry at Encounter Bay*. **South Australian Register**; 1879 Sept 6: 5.
1561. - - *Romantic career of man who founded Cam and Sons*. **Fisheries Newsletter**; 1947; 6(5): 19.
Obituary of Charles Cam.
1562. - - *Whaling pioneer tried to buy NZ's South Island - the astonishing John Jones*. **Daily Mirror**; 1987 Oct 20: 32.
1563. Butterworth, Marie. *Passing the test of time - Invincible will carry on*. **The West Australian**; 1984 June 2: 3.
Story of the fishing vessel "Invincible" and its various owners.
1564. Carr, Dick. *A tribute to long Bob Carlberg - A major pioneer of local crayfishing*. **Geraldton Guardian**; 1988 May 20.
1565. **The Fisherman**. [Motion picture]. Film Australia, producer, 1975. 18 min, 16mm. Available from: New South Wales State Film Library, Sydney. Also at National Library of Australia, Canberra; Adelaide, Darwin, and Hobart.
Note: Colour.
Depicts the lifestyle of Frank Broder; captain of a tuna fishing boat at Eden on the south coast of NSW.
1566. Lewis, Berwyn. *Fishing families*. **National Times**; 1983 March 25-31: 25-27.
Discusses the development of Ulladulla, NSW as a fishing centre by the Italian Puglisi family.

1567. Madden, Cathrine. *Hit the deck*. **The West Australian Magazine**; 1988 Aug 6-12: 8.
Discusses the play "Fleets of Fortune", written by Phil Thomson and Ken Kelso. The play traces the lives of Fremantle's migrant fishing families. It was produced by Deck Chair Theatre Company in 1987.
1568. McArthur, K. *Pumicestone passage pioneer*. **The Caloundra Advertiser**. Caloundra; 1978 June 14: ?
1569. McDonnell, Paul. *Pearling exile waits with his memories*. **The West Australian**; 1989 Aug 18: 9.
Interview of former pearl diver and pearl lugger skipper Satoji Takata from Broome.
1570. Palmer, N. *Life and habits of the Bribie blacks - Reminiscences of Mr AB Tripcony*. **The Bribie Star**. Brisbane; 1963 Oct 19: 21.
Originally published in The Brisbane Courier in 1928.
1571. - - *Pioneers of the sixties - Adventures of the Tripcony family*. **The Brisbane Courier**. Brisbane; 1928 Jan 16.
1572. **Straitsman, The** [Motion picture]. Kestrel Film Productions, producer. 1973. 51 min, 16mm. Available from: National Library of Australia, Canberra.
Note: Colour.
An old fisherman, Victor Hardy, undertakes his last voyage through Bass Strait. Events of his life are interwoven with the history of Bass Strait.
1573. Tripcony, DA. *Tripcony Jnr - Reminiscences*. **The Bribie Star**; 1963 Oct 19.

(iv) Manuscripts:

1574. Brierly, OW. **Journals and diaries**. 1843, 1844, 1847. Located at: Mitchell Library, Sydney.
MSS-A539, A534, A540, and A542.
1575. Brookes, WT. **Journal of a whaling voyage in the "Active", Commander WT Brookes, 1838**. Located at: National Maritime Museum, London.

1576. - - **Journal of a whaling voyage in the "Recovery" and "Matilda", Commander WT Brookes, 1828-1836.**
Located at: National Maritime Museum, London.
1577. Burgess, Capt RM. **Collection of family records, 1880's-1980's.** No access to documents at present.
Burgess is currently the Master Warden of the Port of Devonport and is the third generation of the family that claim to have pioneered the southern rock lobster fishery. In the 1880's Burgess's grandfather operated a coastal shipping service from Launceston. With the depression of the 1890's he took up fishing, in particular crayfishing. His practice was to load the vessels and carry the fish alive to Victoria for sale on the Melbourne market. The Burgess family claim that they not only developed the use of craypots but "mastered" the technique of holding and transporting large numbers of live crayfish. The crayfish pot was brought to Australia by Cornish fishers operating from Queenscliffe in Victoria. Captain Burgess maintains a large and well identified collection of his family's records, particularly in relation to shipping. It also contains log books and photographs. Burgess is presently in the process of writing a book on the story of his family.
1578. Carstairs, Jock. **Handwritten memoirs of fishing in the Gippsland Lakes from 1878.**
Written in 1937, including additional information on net fishing around the Bass Strait Islands in the s.s. "Charlotte Fenwick".
Copy held by Kevin J Street, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.
1579. Commonwealth of Australia. **Trawling logs of AA Murrell.** nd.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series CP36/16, Item Bundle 1.

1580. Copping, Richard. **Richard Copping - Pioneer whaler.** Hobart: Department of Sea Fisheries; 1988.
These reminiscences of Richard Copping written during a sea voyage in 1875 were copied by the Dept of Sea Fisheries, Tasmania in 1988 and presented in a paper format. Copping first went to sea at the age of eleven and his story graphically describes both bay whaling around Tasmania and distant water whaling . He was the first Tasmanian to sail a ship around the world. A copy of the original manuscript is located at the Archives Office of Tasmania along with other material relating to Copping such as journals, logs and photographs.
1581. Cramond, Arthur. **The early history and whaling days of Fremantle and early settlers** [Typescript HS/423]; 1935. Located at: J S Batty Library, Perth.
The "settlers" referred to are Captain Walter Pace and family, Henty brothers, Jane Henty (1817-1906), Captain Helpman RN, and the Samson families.
Q994.11 BRN 225570.
1582. Fison, EC. **Photographs of CS Fison.** 1880-1895; 5 photographs. Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
CS Fison was the first Inspector of Fisheries appointed in Queensland.
Qld Historical Fisheries Album, Book 1: G13-14, 18-20.
1583. Hargraves, Bill. **History of Wooli.** Available from: Dr Malcolm Tull, School of Economics, Commerce and Law, Murdoch University, WA.
The recollections of life in a fishing village on the north coast of NSW between 1938 and 1965 by a local fisher. Particularly interesting points relate to the storage of ice in the late 1930's and early 1940's, fish catches and lobster prices.
1584. Hart, Captain. *Whaling reminiscences, 1831-1837.* In: **Letters from Victorian Pioneers.** 1969: 51-57. Located at: The Mortlock Library, Adelaide.
Original document 1898: 302-306.
1585. Heberle, G. **Heberle family salmon fishing Doubtful Island, WA.** 1946-1985. Albany: The Author; 1985 Oct.

1586. Heberle, Ron L. **The country fish supply [WA]**. Albany: The Author; nd.
1587. Kreyborg, Herman. **Memoirs of an early Gippsland Lakes commercial fisherman, 1897-1935**.
Copy held by KJ Street, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, Melbourne.
1588. Rattenbury, Harold. **Rattenbury, father and son 1884-1982 - Tasmanian pioneer fishermen**. 1988. Available from: Tony Harrison, Department of Sea Fisheries, Hobart. Reminiscences of the author's 58 years as a professional fisher and those of his father James mostly in the crayfishing industry. James was part of the Tasmanian Fisherman's Co P L, the first of its type in Australia. Records of the Tasmanian Fishermen's Association are held by the author.
1589. Robinson, GA. **Journal; 1/7/1844-28/9/1844: Vol 19**. Available from: Mitchell Library, Sydney. MSS A7040.
1590. Robinson, J. **Reminiscences of Captain James William Robertson, 1824-1906**. Located at: WL Crowther Library, State Library of Tasmania, Hobart.
1591. Sheard, K. **Collected papers and letters**. 1945-1962. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. MN 677.

9.2 ORAL HISTORIES.

(i) Reports:

1592. Ganter, Regina. **The Japanese experience of north Queensland's mother of pearl industry.** Brisbane: Institute of Applied Environmental Research, Griffith University; 1988 Oct.
A report submitted to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Authority.
1593. - - **Oral history of human use and experience of crown of thorns starfish on the Great Barrier Reef: Appendices.** Townsville: Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority; 1987.
1594. - - **Oral history of human use and experience of crown of thorns starfish on the Great Barrier Reef.** Brisbane: Institute of Applied Environmental Research, Griffith University; 1987 July.
A report submitted to the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.

(ii) Audiovisual Material:

1595. Bailey, Brian, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Bellerive; 1990 March 5; 1 x 60 min.
1596. Bain, Mary Albertus, writer/narrator. *History of the pearling industry in Western Australia* [Sound tape reel]. **"Library of the Air" broadcast.** Perth: 6UVS FM radio; 1979 July 20.
Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1066.
1597. Bass, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Denison; 1989 Nov 7; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.

1598. Beinssen, Konrad, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Portland; 1990 Feb 8; 1 x 60 min.
1599. Bell, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Albany; 1989 Dec 16; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/16.
1600. Bolt, Basil, interviewee. *Life in Albany from the 1930's, the establishment of Albany Port Authority and fishing industry* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Garden, Don, interviewer; 1976 Sept 18; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 199.
1601. Bonser, Frank, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Cherrybrook; 1990 March 27; 1 x 60 min.
1602. Bowen, Bernard, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Perth; 1989 Nov 16; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/21.
1603. Bradwell, Everett Bernard (1914-), interviewee. *Early life in Broome and pearling with his father in the 1930's* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1978 Oct; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 327.
1604. Bridge, Jim, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Lutana; 1990 March 3; 1 x 60 min.

1605. Britcher, Bob, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Lincoln; 1990 Jan 19; 1 x 60 min.
1606. Brown, Denis, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mt Warrigal; 1990 March 24; 2 x 60 min.
1607. Brown, Derrick, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Australind; 1989 Dec 12; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/18.
1608. Brown, Jamieson, writer. *Hard a' starboard* [Sound tape reel]. **"Library of the Air" broadcast**. Davis, Sydney, narrator. Perth: 6UVS FM radio; 1979 Aug 20. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1069.
1609. - - *I Remember* [Sound tape reel]. **"Library of the Air" broadcast**. Davis, Sydney, narrator. Perth: 6UVS FM radio; 1979 Aug 15. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1041.
1610. - - *Shark Bay* [Sound tape reel]. **"Library of the Air" broadcast**. Davis, Sydney, narrator. Perth: 6UVS FM radio; 1979 Aug 20. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1069.
1611. Browne, Lloyd, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Fannie Bay; 1990 May 18; 1 x 60 min.
1612. Bryant, Carl, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Bittern; 1990 Feb 21; 1 x 60 min.

1613. Buick, Margaret, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Kingscote, Kangaroo Island; 1990 Jan 31; 1 x 60 min.
1614. Burgess, Capt R, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Devonport; 1990 March 8; 2 x 60 min.
1615. Bushell, Bruce, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Portarlington; 1990 Feb 14; 2 x 60 min.
1616. Byles, Ted, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tacoma; 1990 March 31; 1 x 60 min.
1617. Caputo, Domenic, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Pirie; 1990 Jan 23; 1 x 60 min.
1618. Carr, Jim, interviewee. *A year on Heard Island (1952)* [Audiotape/ Synopsis]. **"Word of Mouth", ABC 6WN radio programme**. Bunbury, Bill, interviewer; 1986; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 1578.
1619. Carrison, Lionel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port MacDonnell; 1990 Feb 6; 1 x 60 min.
1620. Casement, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mallacoota; 1990 March 15; 1 x 60 min.

1621. Challis, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Augusta; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/20.
1622. Chamley, Wayne, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. East Melbourne; 1990 Feb 19; 1 x 60 min.
1623. Chitty, Neil, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Westcourt; 1990 May 8; 1 x 60 min.
1624. Clarey, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tewantin; 1990 April 26; 1 x 60 min.
1625. Clark, Neil, interviewee. *Onslow early 1900's-1950, cyclones, pearling* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Thomson, J, interviewer; 1967 July 7. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 20.
1626. Clarke, Lloyd, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Caloundra; 1990 April 23; 2 x 60 min.
1627. Clarkson, Bernie, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1989 Nov 6; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.
1628. Clarkson, Melda Joy, interviewee. *Living in Geraldton, her fisherman husband Bernard Stewart Clarkson and his death* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Clarkson, Melda Joy, narrator/producer; 1988; 6 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2013.

1629. Clayton, Clyde, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Franklin; 1990 March 4; 1 x 60 min.
1630. Clifford, Pat, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. North Entrance; 1990 March 30; 1 x 60 min.
1631. Cole, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Denison; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/3.
1632. Correia, Francisco, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewee. Bicton; 1989 Nov 22; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.
1633. Crabbe, John Edward (1903-), interviewee. *Childhood in Geraldton and fishing industry* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jamieson, Ronda, interviewer; 1981 Sept; 2 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 437.
1634. Cuthbertson, Bern, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Sandy Bay; 1990 March 2; 2 x 60 min.
1635. Davidson, Richard, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Lakes Entrance; 1990 March 13; 1 x 60 min.

1636. Davis, Sidney William, interviewee. *Davis family, father's involvement with "Vider" (boat), work on "Sir William Mathews" and his life in Geraldton* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Conway, Carol, interviewer; 1 X 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2012.
1637. De Castilla, Margaret Dorothy (nee Fields) (1906-), interviewee. *Life as teacher and pearling master's wife in Broome, 1924-1950's* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 Oct 20. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 250.
1638. DeGiglio, Giovanni, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Pirie; 1990 Jan 23; 1 x 60 min.
1639. Dickson, Power Irving Nelson, interviewee. *A life in the oystering industry* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Smith, Glenn, interviewer. Brisbane; 1980 Feb 11; 4 x 90 min. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
"Bonty" Dickson was a well-known oystering identity in Moreton Bay.
1640. Dittmer, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Windy Harbour; 1989 Dec 16; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/19.
1641. Dix, Dr Trevor, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Grove; 1990 March 4; 1 x 60 min.

1642. Dost, Ameer Mahomet (1904-), interviewee. *About Dost and Grigo families, Swan Boys Orphanage, whaling (Point Cloates and Baggage Island). Meekatharra, Kalgoorlie, crayfishing and boxing* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Adams, Michael, interviewer; 1978-1980; 10 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 405.
1643. Douglas, Ken, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 2266/9.
1644. Dunstan, David, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Darwin; 1990 May 23; 1 x 60 min.
1645. Ellies, William Bastian (1901-), interviewee. *Broome in the first half of the century, especially the pearling industry and the Japanese* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 Dec; 1 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 263.
1646. Evans, Dave, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Victor Harbour; 1990 Feb 1; 1 x 60 min.
1647. Feast, Irwin (Dud), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port MacDonnell; 1990 Feb 6; 1 x 60 min.
1648. Ferrier, Frank, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Queenscliff; 1990 Feb 15; 1 x 60 min.
1649. Ferrier, Nicholas, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project*. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Queenscliff; 1990 Feb 14; 1 x 60 min.

1650. Fidden, Geoff, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Pindimar; 1990 April 1; 1 x 60 min.
1651. Fisk, Bob, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Apollo Bay; 1990 Feb 10; 1 x 60 min.
1652. Fitzhardinge, John and Beth, interviewees. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/4.
1653. Fletcher, Ines (1891-), interviewee. *Describes methods of cleaning pearl shells, extracting seed pearls after boiling oyster flesh and experiences in cyclones; Feb 1921* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Thomson, John A, interviewer. Shark Bay; 1966 Nov 29; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 12.
1654. Fong, Percival (1929-), interviewee. *About Chinese in Northern Australia, bombing of Broome in WW2, indentured labour and diving in pearling industry, BHP Cockatoo Island, Broome Shire Council and aborigines* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1981 Aug; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 463.
1655. Freeman, William, interviewee. *Reminiscences of an oystering family* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Smith, Glenn, interviewer. Brisbane; 1980 July 14; 1 x micro-cassette. Available from: Fisheries Library, Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
William Freeman (aged 90 at the time of the interview) was the grandson of one of the very early pioneers of the Queensland oyster industry.

1656. French, Desmond, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Stanley; 1990 Feb 26; 1 x 60 min.
1657. Fry, Jack, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Smith, Howard, interviewer. Perth; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 2266/8.
1658. Gallagher, Noel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Morningside; 1990 April 18; 1 x 60 min.
1659. Garven, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Yamba; 1990 April 6; 1 x 60 min.
1660. Gilsenan, Don, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Paynesville; 1990 March 12; 1 x 60 min.
1661. Gogerly, Noel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tuncurry; 1990 April 3; 1 x 60 min.
1662. Goodlad, Tom, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tuncurry; 1990 April 3; 1 x 60 min.
1663. Gordon, Bob, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. McMahons Point; 1990 March 28; 1 x 60 min.
1664. Grant, Norm, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Forster; 1990 April 4; 1 x 60 min.

1665. Gray, Fred, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Palmerston; 1990 May 22; 2 x 60 min.
1666. Haldane, Ross, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Lincoln; 1990 Jan 1; 1 x 60 min.
1667. Hall, Milton, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Beachport; 1990 Feb 3; 1 x 60 min.
1668. Hamaguchi, Hiroshi (1927-), interviewee. *Bibliography, pearling, divers and diving* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1981 Aug; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 462.
1669. Hansen, Harold, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Bundaberg; 1990 April 28; 1 x 60 min.
1670. Haritos, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Fannie Bay; 1990 May 19; 1 x 60 min.
1671. Harmour, Horace (1893-), interviewee. *Experiences as a veterinary [surgeon] in WW1 ... working as a cook in WW2 and the catering contract at the Point Cloates whaling station* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Adams, Michael, interviewer; 1977 Dec, 1978 Jan; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 265.
1672. Harris, Neville (Buck), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Yamba; 1990 April 7; 2 x 60 min.

1673. Harrison, Anthony, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Howrah; 1990 March 3; 1 x 60 min.
1674. Haynes, Nita Jean (nee Kennedy), interviewee. *Describes pearl trade in Broome where father TH Kennedy owned pearling fleet c 1905 and Asians in Broome* [Audiotape/ Transcript], **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 March 18; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 206.
1675. Haysom, Noel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tarragindi; 1990 April 20; 3 x 60 min.
1676. Hayward, Lance, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Gladstone; 1990 April 29; 2 x 60 min.
1677. Healy, Irwin, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Denison; 1989 Nov 6; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1678. Henderson, Graeme, author/narrator. *Pearling luggers of Australia* [Audiotape]. **The Australian Association for Maritime History (WA Branch)**. Perth; 1981 Aug 12; 1 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1096.
1679. Herberle, Ron, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Albany; 1989 Dec 15; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/23.

1680. Heynatz, Alex E, interviewee. *Life history as a fisherman* [Audiotape]. Tate, Brian Verle, interviewer. Ballina, NSW; 1988 April 14; 3 x 60 min. Available from: Cecil Heynatz, Ballina, NSW.
Alex Heynatz was a pioneer of the prawn fishing industry in NSW. Evans Paddon is also recognised as a pioneer in this industry.
1681. Heynatz, Cecil, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Ballina; 1990 April 10; 1 x 60 min.
1682. Hill, Charles W, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Melbourne; 1990 Feb 20; 2 x 60 min.
1683. Holder, Tom, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Ceduna; 1990 Jan 16; 1 x 60 min.
1684. Horner, Arthur (Jack), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Augusta; 1989 Dec 13; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/11.
1685. Hoult, Richard (Dick), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Denham; 1990 June 13; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.
1686. Hoult, Roy Gerald (1894-), interviewee. *Pearling, Shark Bay, sheep stations and goats on Faure Island* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1978 Sept 18; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 324.

1687. Howard, Greg, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mt Gambier; 1990 Feb 5; 1 x 60 min.
1688. Hughes, Clifford, interviewee. *Sandalwood trade, Distillers company Patersons, Richenda Goldfield, Cossack turtle canning and fishery* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Adams, Michael, interviewer; 1988. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 1901.
1689. Hughes, May, interviewee. *Life in Shark Bay* [Audiotape/Synopsis]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Thomson, John, interviewer. Shark Bay, WA; 1966 Nov 29; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 15.
1690. Hurrell, Morrie, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Coffin Bay; 1990 Jan 17; 1 x 60 min.
1691. Ives, Les, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Woree; 1990 May 7; 1 x 60 min.
1692. Jacobs, John, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Stanley; 1990 Feb 27; 1 x 60 min.
1693. Jecks, Peter, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1990 June 11; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH2266/.
1694. Jensen, Gunnar, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Lincoln; 1990 Jan 20; 1 x 60 min.

1695. Johnson, Ken, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Apollo Bay; 1990 Feb 11; 2 x 60 min.
1696. Jones, Bob, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dunsborough; 1989 Dec 12; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.
1697. Kailis, MG (Mick), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Floreat, Perth; 1989 Nov 2; 4 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.
1698. - - interviewee. *Ross Fisheries, fishing industry and energy* [Audiotape]. **WA Oral History Programme - Business and Finance Sequence 1960-78**. Lipscombe, Don, interviewer; 1978; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 349.
1699. Kay, Geoff, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Oxenford; 1990 April 21; 2 x 60 min.
1700. Kehoe, William, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Karumba; 1990 May 11; 1 x 60 min.
1701. Kent, Bill, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Esperance; 1990 Jan 11; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH2266/.

1702. Kerr, Garry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Portland; 1990 Feb 8; 2 x 60 min.
1703. Knight, Rupert Leonard Tower (1886-), interviewee. *Early life in Fremantle and his later life in Broome as pearler and businessman* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 March 7; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 202.
1704. Koch, Michael, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Victor Harbour; 1990 Jan 2; 2 x 60 min.
1705. Lalor, Mick, interviewee. *Road-building in Esperance, Ravensthorpe, Israelite Bay district and fishing industry* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Creighton, Christine, interviewer; 1983 Dec 9; 1 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 1217.
1706. Lawrence, Peg (1920-), interviewee. *Life on Yandearra station and in Broome*. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 2 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 464.
1707. Leahy, Brian, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Carnarvon; 1990 June 12; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 2266/.
1708. Lewis, RK, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Adelaide; 1990 Jan 26; 1 x 60 min.

1709. Liddon, Jane, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Geraldton; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/6.
1710. Lilleycrapp, Jack; Tonkin, Joy, interviewees. *Onslow, cyclones and pearling* [Audiotape/Synopsis]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Thomson, J, interviewer. Onslow; 1976; 1 tape. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 178.
1711. Liveris, Les, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Larrakeyah; 1990 May 21; 1 x 60 min.
1712. Lombardo, Mick, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Fremantle; 1989 Nov 29; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1713. Long, Cecil (Dodger), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Stanley; 1990 Feb 26; 1 x 60 min.
1714. Male, Kimberley, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Broome; 1990 June 4; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1715. Maltman, Gordon (Snowy), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Moorooka; 1990 April 17; 3 x 60 min.
1716. Mannix, (Lex) Conrad, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Anula; 1990 May 21; 1 x 60 min.

1717. Marchese, Fortunato (Fred), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Willagee; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/5.
1718. McCrea, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Hawks Nest; 1990 April 2; 1 x 60 min.
1719. McDaniel, Phyllis Everett (nee Bardwell) (1889-), interviewee. *Broome, the pearling industry, Aborigines, north-west aviation, WW2 and shell collecting* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 April-May; 1 x 90 min, 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 212.
1720. McKenzie, Barry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Lakes Entrance; 1990 March 13; 1 x 60 min.
1721. McMahon, Graham, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Ludmilla; 1990 May 22; 1 x 60 min.
1722. McRoberts, Barry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Ulladulla; 1990 March 23; 1 x 60 min.
1723. Melhuish, Keith, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Phillip Bay; 1990 Feb 13; 1 x 60 min.
1724. Millard, Doug, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Eden; 1990 March 17; 1 x 60 min.

1725. Miller, William, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Wickham; 1990 June 7; 2 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1726. Mirabella, Dennis, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Melbourne; 1990 Feb 20; 1 x 60 min.
1727. Miragliotta, Felice Alfred (Phil), interviewee. *Geraldton from 1934 and the crayfishing industry* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme.** Jamieson, Ronda, interviewer; 1982; 170 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 431.
1728. Monaghan, Jimmy (1882-), interviewee. *Working life in and around Condon, Cossack, Onslow and Broome and description of "Arabella"* [Audiotape/Synopsis]. **WA Oral History Programme.** Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1982 Oct 27; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1862.
1729. Moody, Desmond, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Ayr; 1990 May 3; 1 x 60 min.
1730. Moore, Robert Burns (1905-), interviewee. *Whaling, the Nor' West Whaling Co, and R Moore and Sons* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme.** Jamieson, Ronda, interviewer; 1978 Sept-Dec. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 329.
1731. Morgan, Ruby (1915-), interviewee. *Broome, pearling and WW2* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme.** Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 Sept 1 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 246.

1732. Motum, Ernest (Ike), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tea Gardens; 1990 April; 1 x 60 min.
1733. Ness, Alf, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tugun; 1990 April 21; 2 x 60 min.
1734. Norling, Charles, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Welshpool; 1990 Feb 23; 1 x 60 min.
1735. North, Bill, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Albany; 1989 Dec 15; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1736. O'Brien, Tim, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Highton; 1990 Feb 12; 1 x 60 min.
1737. Oliver, Vena, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Borroloola; 1990 May 14; 1 x 60 min.
1738. Ollrich, Ron, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mt Gambier; 1990 Feb 5; 1 x 60 min.
1739. Olsen, M. A. (Mick), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Adelaide; 1990 Jan 29; 1 x 60 min.
1740. Olver, Kit, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Portland; 1990 Feb 8; 1 x 60 min.

1741. Overton, Bill, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Albany; 1989 Dec 14; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/12.
1742. Paddon, Bruce, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Iluka; 1990 April 8; 1 x 60 min.
1743. Paddon, Evans, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Evans Head; 1990 April 9; 1 x 60 min.
1744. Pansini, Mauro, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Carnarvon; 1990 June 12; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1745. Parish, Peter, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1989 Nov 6; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1746. Parish, Terry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Dongara; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/2.
1747. Parker, William (Bill), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Triabunna; 1990 March 7; 1 x 60 min.

1748. Pavlovich, Savo (Sam), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Perth; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/7.
1749. Petith, Ken, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Geilston Bay; 1990 March 5; 1 x 60 min.
1750. Polgeest, Nicholas, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Apollo Bay; 1990 Feb 10; 1 x 60 min.
1751. Renfrey, Adelaide Jane, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Smith, Howard, interviewer. Mandurah; 1989 Dec 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/22.
1752. Renfrey, Lionel (Blue), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Smith, Howard, interviewer. Mandurah; 1989 Nov 15; 3 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1753. Roach, Greg, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Denison; 1989 Nov 6; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1754. Roberts, Reg, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tranmere; 1990 March 3; 1 x 60 min.

1755. Rockliff, Peter, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Tasmanian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. East Devonport; 1990 March 8; 1 x 60 min.
1756. Rowe, Charlotte Annie (nee Pond) (1897-), interviewee. *Geraldton since 1900* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1981 April; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 418.
1757. Rowell, George, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Kalbar; 1990 April 19; 1 x 60 min.
1758. Rowell, Ruth (1915-), interviewee. *Broome and Derby from 1939* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffrey, Chris, interviewer; 1978 March, July and Sept; 1 x 90 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 590.
1759. Rumbelow, Graham, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Victor Harbour; 1990 Feb 1; 1 x 60 min.
1760. Russell, Chris, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Geraldton; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 2266/1.
1761. Schultz, Barry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Jack Darcey, interviewer. Port Lincoln; 1990 Jan 19; 1 x 60 min.
1762. Secombe, John Rupert, interviewee. *Broome and the pearling industry especially during WW2, the bombing is discussed. Followed by descriptions of life on "Dampier Downs" station* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Jeffery, Chris, interviewer; 1977 Oct; 1 x 90 min, 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth. OH 253.

1763. Settree, Trevor, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Douglas; 1990 May 9; 1 x 60 min.
1764. Simms, Ben, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Moonta; 1990 Jan 24; 1 x 60 min.
1765. Singleton, Albert, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Brooklyn; 1990 March 29; 1 x 60 min.
1766. Smith, Dulcie, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Kingscote, Kangaroo Island; 1990 Jan 31; 1 x 60 min.
1767. Smith, Harold, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Albert; 1990 March 10; 1 x 60 min.
1768. Soulos, Emanuel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **Western Australian Fishing Industry.** Bunbury; 1989 Dec 11; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/15.
1769. Soulos, Nicholas (Nick), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Bunbury; 1989 Dec 11; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1770. Spurr, Peter, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry.** Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Bremer Bay; 1990 Jan 9; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/10.

1771. Stace, Dulcie, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Laurieton; 1990 April 4; 1 x 60 min.
1772. Stanhope, David, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Robe; 1990 Jan 3; 1 x 60 min.
1773. Stewart, Ray, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Arlington; 1990 Feb 14; 1 x 60 min.
1774. Stubbs, Cheslyn, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Albany; 1989 Dec 15; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/17.
1775. Swarbrick, Fred, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Emu Point; 1989 Dec 15; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1776. Swarbrick, Terry, interviewee. *Nornalup and Walpole, the Swarbrick boat building business from 1920 and fishing* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **WA Oral History Programme**. Gare, Shelley, interviewer; 1975 Sept 25. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 78.
1777. Thomas, Daniel, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Northern Territory Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Fannie Bay; 1990 May 19; 1 x 60 min.
1778. Thompson, Neil, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Townsville; 1990 May 4; 1 x 60 min.

1779. Tidswell, Ken, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Booker Bay; 1990 March 30; 1 x 60 min.
1780. Tomlinson, Anthony, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Exmouth; 1990 June 9; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1781. Townsend, Barry, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mackay; 1990 May 1; 1 x 60 min.
1782. Toyer, Eric, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Yamba Harbour; 1990 April 7; 1 x 60 min.
1783. Tripcony, Reginald, interviewee. *The Tripcony Oyster Company* [Audiotape/ Transcript]. Smith, Glenn, interviewer. Brisbane; 1980 June 30; 1 x micro-cassette. Available from: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Reginald Tripcony was the grandson of the erstwhile manager of the Morton Bay Oyster Company, which operated in the Queensland oyster industry from 1876 to at least 1945. In its heyday, the company "would have operated" nearly half of the oyster banks in Queensland available for licence.
1784. Tuesley, Hamill, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Tewantin; 1990 April 26; 1 x 60 min.
1785. Ugarte, Vic, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. East Innisfail; 1990 May 6; 1 x 60 min.

1786. Wallace-Carter, Evelyn, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Marino; 1990 Jan 28; 1 x 60 min.
1787. Wann, Vic, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Geraldton; 1989 Nov 8; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1788. Warn, John (Jack), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Victorian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Lakes Entrance; 1990 March 13; 1 x 60 min.
1789. Warner, Lee, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Esperance; 1990 Jan 11; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1790. Warren, Kevin, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. **NSW Fishery Industry**. Eden, NSW; 1990 March 17; 1 x 60 min.
1791. Watkins, Cecil, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Cardwell; 1990 May 5; 1 x 60 min.
1792. Wear, Thomas (Snr), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Denham; 1990 June 14; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.

1793. Weir, Jack (Joe), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Western Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Wyndham; 1990 May 28; 1 x 60 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 2266/.
1794. White, John, interviewee. *The influence of changes to the sea port on the form of Fremantle* [Audiotape]. **Talk delivered to the Australian Association for Maritime History (WA Branch)**; 1982 June 9; 100 min. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
OH 1578.
1795. Wicks, Robert, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Innisfail; 1990 April 24; 1 x 60 min.
1796. Williams, Neil, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **South Australian Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Port Lincoln; 1990 Jan 20; 2 x 60 min.
1797. Wood, Alexander (Sandy), interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **Queensland Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Mooloolaba; 1990 April 24; 1 x 60 min.
1798. Woods, Fred, interviewee. *Interview for the FIRDC Oral History Project* [Audiotape/Transcript]. **New South Wales Fishing Industry**. Darcey, Jack, interviewer. Eden; 1990 March 16; 1 x 60 min.

CHAPTER 10.

GOVERNMENT INQUIRIES and REPORTS.

(i) Books and Monographs:

1799. Carter, Gerard B. **Fisheries law in New South Wales.** Rev ed. Sydney: NSW Department of Agriculture; 1986.
Loose-leaf publication includes Fisheries and Oyster Farms Act 1935, with annotations.
1800. Commonwealth of Australia. **Official year book.** Melbourne: Govt Printer; 1908; 1.
The first issue of the Year Book of Australia contains statistics for the period 1901-1907. It is a valuable source of information on the fishing industry including specific economic data on each fishery.
1801. Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics: South Australian Office. **South Australian year book.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1966; 1.
1802. Government of Western Australia. **Official year book of Western Australia.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1902; 1.
1803. Government of Victoria. **Official year book of Victoria.** Melbourne: Govt Printer; 1902; 1.
1804. Government of New South Wales. **Official year book of New South Wales.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1904; 1.
Continues as year book of New South Wales from 1979.
1805. Queensland Government Statisticians Office. **Queensland year book.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1937; 1.
Published by the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics from 1956.

(ii) Journals:

1806. Anon. *New laws on Australian offshore waters.* **New Legislation of the Australian Parliaments.** 1982; No 25: 723-25, 736-37.
1807. - - *Whale Protection Bill.* **New Legislation of the Australian Parliaments.** 1982; No 25: 735, 738.

1808. - - *Wide recommendations to assist fishing industry - Victorian State Development Committee Report. Fisheries Newsletter*; 1945 May; 4(3): 4.
1809. McLennan, Lyn. *Extra-territorial application of criminal law: Fisheries Act 1971-1977 (SA). Criminal Law Journal*; 1981 Feb; 5: 59-62.
 Could State law extend to waters beyond the "Raptis line"?
 Description of offence in complaint varying from proven facts. Whether pith and substance of complaint remained the same: *Okmasich v Evans*.
1810. Wallace, Evelyn, (Ed). *Fisheries management and the new Federalism. SAFIC*; 1978 February; 2(1): 19-20.

(iii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

1811. Anon. **Summary of the Proposed [Whale Fisheries] Bill.**
 Adelaide: Government Gazette; 1839 July 11; 2.
1812. - - **Whale fisheries legislation, 1840 - Progress in Council.** Adelaide: Government Gazette; 1839 June 20; 1 and 1839 July 4; 5.
1813. Archer, BR, (Chair). **Development of the Australian fishing industry - Report of the Senate Standing Committee on Trade and Commerce.** Canberra: AGPS; 1982.
1814. Baglin, FA, (Chair). **Select Committee of the Legislative Council appointed to inquire into the fishing industry and the operations of the Fremantle fish markets.** Western Australian Parliamentary Papers, 1922/1923, No A7, Vol 2. Perth: Govt Printer; 1922 Dec.
1815. Bamford, FW, (Chair). **Royal Commission on the pearlshelling industry. Progress Report.** Sydney: Australian Parliamentary Papers, 2 parts; 1913.
1816. Baxter, NE, (Chair). **The Honorary Royal Commission appointed to inquire into and report upon the Fisheries Act 1905-1962, in its application to the crayfishing industry in particular.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1964 July.

1817. Brown, M. **Select Committee of the Legislative Council appointed to consider and report upon the expediency of opening the closed pearling grounds at Shark Bay.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1884.
1818. - - **Select Committee of the Legislative Council appointed to consider the question of the conservation and closing of certain portions of the pearling banks on the north-west coast.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1885.
1819. Chief Inspector of Fisheries, Western Australia. **Report on the pearling and turtling industry.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1901.
1820. Commonwealth Department of Primary Industry. **The 200 mile Australian fishing zone: A Report of the working group established by the Australian Fisheries Council.** Canberra: AGPS; 1978.
1821. Commonwealth Department of Primary Industries and Energy. **Agreement between the Commonwealth of Australia and KKFC Proprietary Ltd, 10 August 1987.** Canberra: AGPS; 1987.
1822. Commonwealth of Australia. Department of Fisheries. **Fisheries: Biological results of the fishing experiments carried on by the FIS "Endeavour", 1909-1914. Vol 1, pt 1 - Vol 6, pt 1.** Sydney: Various printers; 1911-1933.
Note: Vol 1 and Vol 2, pt 5 are entitled Fisheries: Zoological results etc.
1823. Commonwealth of Australia. Special Advisory Authority on Emergency Import Restrictions. **Report under part V of the Tariff Board Act, 1921-1962 on canned fish, 16 Oct 1963.** Parliamentary Paper No 228 of 1962-1963. Canberra: Govt Printer; 1963.
1824. Coombs, HC, (Chair). Northern Australia Development Committee. **Pearl-shell, beche-de-mer and trochus industry of Northern Australia.** Australian Parliamentary Papers. Canberra: Govt Printer; 1946.

1825. Cosgrove, R. **Report of Joint Committee into the development of the fish canning industry in Tasmania.** Hobart: Govt Printer; 1941.
1826. Cowan, David B, (Chair). **Report from the Select Committee of the Legislative Assembly upon the fishing industry.** NSW Parliamentary Paper, 138A of 1975/1976. Sydney: Govt Printer; 1976.
1827. Daglish, H, (Chair). **Report of the Joint Select Committee appointed to inquire into the fishing industry.** Western Australian Parliamentary Papers, 1906, No A8, Vol 2. Perth: Govt Printer; 1906.
1828. Dashwood, Judge, (Chair). **Investigation into the condition of the pearl-shell industry at Port Darwin and Thursday Island.** Commonwealth Parliament, 1901/1902, Vol 2, App 0. Sydney: Govt Printer; 1902.
1829. Department of Primary Industries and Energy. **Operation of the Fishing Industry Act 1956.** Canberra: AGPS; 1956-1957 to 1987-1988.
1830. Endean, Robert. **Report to Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Fisheries Branch.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1969.
1831. Fraser, M. **Commission to report on the pearl shell fisheries of the Colony.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1880.
1832. Frost, Sir Sydney. **Report of the independent inquiry on whales and whaling.** 2 Vols. Canberra: AGPS; 1978.
1833. Holman, JB, (Chair). **Interim report of Select Committee of the Legislative Assembly appointed to inquire into the whaling industry.** Western Australian Parliamentary Papers, 1914/1915, No A1, Vol 2. Perth: Govt Printer; 1915 March.
1834. Hutchens, CD, (Chair). **Report of the Select Committee on the fishing industry.** South Australian Government Gazette. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1967.
1835. Hutchens, CD, (Chair). **Report of the Select Committee on the Fishing Industry.** Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1967.

1836. Leslie, Hugh A, (Chair). **Report of Royal Commission appointed to enquire into the fishing industry of Western Australia.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1949 Oct.
1837. Mackay, John, (Chair). **Report of the Royal Commission appointed to enquire into the working of the pearl-shell and beche-de-mer industries, together with the minutes of proceedings, minutes of evidence taken before the Commission, and appendices.** Brisbane: Queensland Parliamentary Papers, 2nd session; 1908.
Vol 2.
1838. Moorhouse, FW, (Chief Inspector). **Report on the operations of the Fisheries and Game Department - 1936 to 1938.** Parliament of South Australia. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1938.
1839. New South Wales Commission on Oyster Culture. **Report on the best mode of cultivating the oyster and maintaining the natural oyster beds of the colony with the minimum of evidence and application 1876-1877.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1878 Nov.
Includes the 1877 Bill to consolidate and amend the laws for regulation of oyster farming.
1840. New South Wales Department of Fisheries. **Report by the Chief Secretary on the fisheries in New South Wales, 1953/1954.** Sydney: Govt Printer; 1955.
1841. Northern Territory Department of Primary Production. Economics and Marketing Section. **Northern Territory cattle, buffalo and fishery statistics.** Darwin: Govt Printer; 1981.
Issued annually in the Department's Technical bulletin series.
1842. Peat Marwick Hungerfords, (Management Consultants). **Report on the review of the administrative arrangements for the management and development of Australian fisheries subject to Commonwealth jurisdiction.** Canberra: The Authors; 1988.
Prepared for the Department of Primary Industries and Energy.

1843. Queensland Parliamentary Commission on Pearling. **Report of the Parliamentary Commission on the pearling industry.** Brisbane: Govt Printer; 1897.
1844. Roth, Walter E. **Royal Commission on the condition of the natives - report.** Perth: Govt Printer; 1905.
The most relevant sections report on the employment of aboriginals in the pearl-shell fishery and otherwise on boats and the employment of aboriginals under contracts of service and indentures of apprenticeship.
1845. Rudall, RJ, (Chair). **Royal Commission on the fishing industry.** Parliament of South Australia. Adelaide: Govt Printer; 1934-1935.
First and second progress reports and final report.
1846. Seal, M et al. **Report of Royal Commission into the fisheries of Tasmania.** Hobart: Govt Printer; 1882, Oct.
1847. South Coast Fisheries Parliamentary Study Committee. **Report.** Perth: WA Govt Publications; 1978 Aug.
1848. Tasmanian Minister for Agriculture. **Ministerial Statement on allegations of piracy in crayfishing and intimidation of residents on Flinders Island.** Parliamentary Paper No 77. Hobart: Govt Printer; 1963.
1849. Thompson, Lindsay (Commissioner). **Report on the marine fisheries on the south and south-western coasts of the colony of Western Australia.** Western Australian Government Gazette . Perth: Govt Printer; 1898.

(iv) Manuscripts:

1850. Anon. **FRV "Lancelin"**. 1951-1958. Located at: WAMRL; Perth.
Data files and scientific logs.
1851. - - **FRV "Perron"**. 1960-1962. Located at: WAMRL; Perth.
Data files.
1852. Broome, F Napier. **Arrangements for the inspection of the north west pearl shell fishery.** Perth; 1887 Sept 30.
Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letter to Sir Henry Holland in Governor's Despatches, 22 Sept 1886 - 31 Dec 1889.
AN385/1, ACC390, Vol 16: 224-225.

1853. - - **Conduct of the Inspector of Pearl Shell Fisheries (Mr Mayne) and treatment of the natives in the northern district.** Government Cottage, Rottneet Island; 1887 March 7. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letters to Sir Henry Holland and replies in Government Despatches, 22 Sept 1886 - 31 Dec 1889.
AN395/1, ACC390 Vol 16; 95-105.
1854. - - **Despatch of an officer to inquire into matters connected with the pearl shell fishery on the north west coast.** Perth; 1886 Nov 20. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letter to Edward Stanthorpe in Governor's Despatches, 22 Sept 1886-31 Dec 1889.
AN395/1, ACC390, Vol 16: 40.
1855. - - **Reporting that the Government have brought out the Chinese pearlers at Shark Bay.** Perth; 1886 Dec 3.
Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letter in Governor's Despatches, 22 Sept 1886 - 31 Dec 1889.
AN395/1, ACC390, Vol 16: 46.
1856. - - **With-holding of pearling licenses from Asiatic and African aliens.** Perth; 1889 Dec 15. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letter to Lord Knutsford in Governor's Despatches, 22 Sept 1886-31 Dec 1889.
AN395/1, ACC390 Vol 16: 690-691.
1857. Commonwealth of Australia. **Fishing industry - Investigations, policy - Parts 1, 2 & 3.** 1932-1947.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item A345/1/4.
1858. - - **Activities of Japanese fishing vessels in Australian waters.** 1908-1961. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Royal Commission on activities of Japanese sampans, surveillance of fleet, activities of Japanese fishing craft policy regarding naval control, vessels in the vicinity of the Solomon Islands and illegal fishing in New Guinea waters.
Series MP1587/1, Item 311F; Series MP1049/5, Items 1877/13/167, 1877/13/215, 1877/13/162; Series MP367/1, Item 603/1/476.

1859. - - **Aliens Restriction (Fishing vessels and other small craft) Order, 1944-1945.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A472, Item W24852.
1860. - - **Australian fishing industry (proposed).** 1930-1932.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A458, Item T345/1 Part 1.
1861. - - **Beaches, Fishing Grounds & Sea Routes Protection Act. Prevention of dumping of refuse by ships adjacent to entrance to Sydney Harbour.** 1917-1933.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A432, Item 1932/1498.
1862. - - **Development of fishing and allied industries in Australia.** 1924-1930. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A458, Item G154/24.
1863. - - **Fishing - Proposed restrictions on "aliens".** 1941-1942. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A425, Item 44/1229.
1864. - - **Fishing licences issued by State Governments with co-operation of Commonwealth.** 1918-1921. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A452, Item 552/1.
1865. - - **Fishing industry in Australia - Policy.** 1932. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A458, Item AH345/1.
1866. - - **Fishing industry - Commonwealth control within territorial waters.** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item G345/1/3.
1867. - - **Fishing and fisheries Papua and New Guinea, general - Part 1 & 2.** 1931-1951. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A518, Item A140/3/1.

1868. - - **Fishing trawlers released from naval service - War Cabinet Agendum No 274/1944.** Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A5954, Item Box 519/26.
1869. - - **Foreign vessels fishing off the coast of Western Australia.** 1928. Located at: Australian Archives, Melbourne.
Series MP1049/5, Item 2026/8/43.
1870. - - **Illegal fishing in waters contiguous to Australia & New Zealand - Parts 1 & 2.** 1921-1939. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item C345/1/3.
1871. - - **Income tax - Fishing industry.** 1933-1934. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item 0344/3/4 Attachment.
1872. - - **Issue of fishing licenses to "unnaturalised foreigners".** nd. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A461, Item L345/1/1.
1873. - - **Japan - Australian relations. Japanese fishing vessels in Australian waters.** 1934-1959. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Japanese launch fishing in Papuan waters, capture of Japanese fishing vessels in the event of war, seizure of vessels in Malayan waters and infringement of Australian territorial laws.
Series A432/1, Item 1934/1979; Series A1196, Item 22/501/69; Series A5954, Item box 558/9; Series MP729/6, Item 22/401/294; Series A1838/T184, Items 3103/10/8/3 Parts 1-6; Series A432, Item 1953/3284.
1874. - - **National security regulations. Aliens Restrictions (Fishing vessels and other small craft) Order.** 1942-1946. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A373, Item 8300.
1875. - - **An Ordinance to amend the Pearl Shell and Beche-de-mer Fishing Ordinance No 2 of 1904.** 1903-1905.
Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1905/6189.

1876. - - **Proclamation re: Prohibition of fishing for pearl shell and beche-de-mer in waters of Trobriand Group Islands.** 1906. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A1, Item 1906/3068.
1877. - - **Single v Kimio Okyama - Prosecution re: Japanese fishing vessel in Australian waters without the prescribed licence.** 1953-1954. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Series A432, Item 1953/2635.
1878. - - **Territory of New Guinea - Administration of Customs Department licences for fishing.** 1922. Located at: Australian Archives, Canberra.
Cancellation of fishing licences held by JH Shaw and H Crookshank.
Series A457, Item 690/5.
1879. CSIRO. Fisheries Division. **Files and correspondence.** 1936. 1936-1978. Available from: CSIRO Repository, Fyshwick, Canberra.
An important collection of general correspondence pertaining to fishing companies, research vessels, other research activities and the various Australian fisheries.
1880. Knight, JS. **Surveys in Sharks Bay.** Monkey-Miah, Sharks Bay; 1894 Dec 11. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
Letter to W Saville-Kent in Fisheries Department Files, 1894-1901.
AN108, ACC477, File 6, 4290/94.
1881. Queensland Department of Primary Industries. Fisheries Division. **Scrap-book of Acts, Orders-in-Council, and Regulations relating to fisheries management in Queensland.** Located at: Fisheries Library, Queensland Department of Primary Industries, Brisbane.
Covers most but not necessarily all such material from the 1880's to 1970's.
1882. Tasmanian Department of Sea Fisheries. **Files and correspondence, 1907-1966.** 1988. Available from: Department of Sea Fisheries, Hobart.
Various documents relating to the Tasmanian fishing industry are located in the History Files.

1883. Western Australia Department of Fisheries. **Files, 1894-1964.** 1974. Available from: J S Battye Library, Perth.
An extensive collection of correspondence, reports and other materials covering the history of the Department in its various forms up until 1964 when it became the Department of Fisheries and Fauna.
AN108, ACC477-1633.

CHAPTER 11.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES and REFERENCE WORKS.

(i) Books and Monographs:

1884. Borchardt, Dietrich H. **Australians: A guide to sources.** Sydney: Fairfax, Syme and Weldon Associates; 1987.
Volume 9 of the Bicentennial Project provides useful references on the fishing industry.
1885. Forster, Honore. **The south sea whaler.** Massachusetts: Edward J Lefkowicz; 1985.
An annotated bibliography of historical, literary and art material on whaling in the Pacific Ocean during the nineteenth century.
1886. Ruello, NV. *A historical review and annotated bibliography of prawns and the prawning industry in Australia.* In: Young, PC, (Ed). **First Australian National Prawn Seminar.** Canberra: AGPS; 1975.
1887. State Library of Victoria. Research Section. **Bibliography of a history of oyster culture in Victoria.** Melbourne: State Library of Victoria; 1956.
This brief bibliography was prepared to assist Theo Roughley who at the time was writing a book on oyster culture in Victoria. It covers the period 1858 to 1956.
1888. State Library of New South Wales. Research Service. **Fishing industry in Australia - A bibliography.** Sydney: State Library of NSW; 1984.
1889. Thawley, John; Gauci, Sarah. **Bibliographies on the Australian aborigine: An annotated listing.** 2nd ed. Bundoora, Vict: Borchardt Library, La Trobe University; 1987.
Library publication No 32.

(ii) Conference Proceedings and Reports:

1890. Commonwealth of Australia. Department of Primary Industry. Fisheries Division. **Chronological bibliography of fisheries and oceanography of the south-east Indian Ocean.** Barton: Department of Primary Industry; 1976.
1891. - - **Bibliography of Australian fisheries.** Canberra: AGPS; 1971.
1892. - - **Union catalogue of films on fisheries and related subjects available in Australia.** Canberra: Department of Primary Industry; 1979.
1893. Medcof, JC. **Australian oysters and oyster culture: A partial bibliography.** Sydney: New South Wales State Fisheries; 1976.
1894. Rainbird, WP. **Bibliography of Australian fishes.** Canberra: Fisheries Division, Department of Agriculture; 1975.
Note: Updated by PJ Millington.
1895. Whitley, GP. *Guide to some of the more important papers on Australian fish and fisheries.* In: Anon. **Australian Fisheries Conference 1927 - Reports.** Available from: Mitchell Library, Sydney.
Publication details not known.

APPENDIX

A SELECT LIST OF FISHING JOURNALS

AUSTASIA AQUACULTURE MAGAZINE. Monthly. Perth: Aust-Asia Aquaculture; Aug 1986; 1(1)-

AUSTRALIAN FISHERIES. Monthly. Canberra: Fisheries Branch, Department of Primary Industry; Jan 1969; 28(1)-
First published as **FISHERIES NEWSLETTER** by the Division of Fisheries, CSIR in 1941. Publication was transferred to the Office of the Controller of Fisheries in conjunction with CSIR in 1943. The journal continued under the Commonwealth Fisheries Authority in 1946 and was transferred to the Department of Primary Industry in 1956. It was re-named **AUSTRALIAN FISHERIES NEWSLETTER** in 1964 and continued as such until 1969.

AUSTRALIAN JOURNAL OF MARINE AND FRESHWATER RESEARCH. Irregular. Melbourne: CSIRO; April 1950; 1(1)-

AUSTRALIAN OYSTER, The. Bi-monthly. Turramurra, NSW: The Oyster Farmers Association of Australia Ltd; May 1982; 1(1)-
First published as **THE OYSTER BULLETIN** in 1976 and continued under this name until May 1978.

FISH CO-OP NEWS. Monthly. Fremantle: Fremantle Fishermens Co-operative Society Ltd; 1965; 1(1)- March 1973; 8(11).

FISHERIES CIRCULAR. Irregular. Melbourne: Division of Fisheries and Oceanography, CSIRO; 1940; (1)-

FISHERIES RESEARCH BULLETIN. Irregular. Perth: Fisheries Department of WA; 1974; (12)-
First published in 1941 as **FISHERIES BULLETIN** which continued until 1972; (11).

FISHERMAN, The. Quarterly. Sydney: State Fisheries Department of NSW; May 1962; 1(1)- 1976; 5(2).

FISHERMANS JOURNAL, The. Monthly. Cammeray: NSW Union of Fishermens Co-operatives Ltd; Sept 1977; 1(1)-

FISHING INDUSTRY JOURNAL. Melbourne: Victorian Commercial Fishermens Association; 1971; 1(1)-
Formerly published as **AUSTRALIAN FISH TRADES DIGEST.**

FISHING TODAY. Sandy Bay: Tasmanian Fishing Industry Council Inc; April/May 1988; 1(1)-
First published by the Department of Sea Fisheries in July/Aug 1978 as **FINTAS.**

FISH TRADES REVIEW. Monthly. Sydney: Master Fish Merchants Association of NSW; 1952; 1(1)-

MARINE FISHERIES NEWS. Queenscliff, Victoria: Fisheries Division, Marine Resources Management Branch, Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands; 1986; 1(1)-

PROFESSIONAL FISHERMAN. The voice of the Australasian Fishing Industry. Monthly. South Yarra, Victoria: Baird Publications Pty Ltd; Nov 1978; 1(1)-

First published as **SAFIC** in 1974 which continued until 1985; 9(4).

QUEENSLAND FISHERMAN, The. Monthly. Clayfield: Queensland Commercial Fishermens Organisation; Jan 1983; 1(1)-

SAFISH. Quarterly. Adelaide: SA Department of Fisheries and the SA Fishing Industry Council Inc; 1985; 9(5)-

TASMANIAN FISHERIES RESEARCH. Hobart: Tasmanian Fisheries Development Authority; June 1967; 1(1)-

WAFIC NEWS. Monthly. Perth: WA Fishing Industry Council Inc; 1986; 1(1)-

WESTERN FISHERIES MAGAZINE. Bi-monthly. Perth: Fisheries Department of WA; Jan/Feb 1989; (1)-

First published quarterly as **FINS** in 1968.